

# Status of the Kelp Beds in 2018:

Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, and San Diego Counties

Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium

## and

**Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium** 

**MBC Aquatic Sciences** 

# STATUS OF THE KELP BEDS IN 2018: Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, and San Diego Counties

Prepared for:

Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium

Prepared by:

MBC Aquatic Sciences 3000 Red Hill Avenue Costa Mesa, California 92626

August 20, 2019

## **PROJECT STAFF**

#### **Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium**

Shelly Walther (Chair), Bill Power	Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts
Coury McKinlay	AES Redondo
Craig Campbell	LA Sanitation & Environment
Vince Ines, Scott Johnson	City of Oxnard Wastewater Treatment Plant
Katherine Rubin	Los Angeles Department of Water and Power
Ben Ferraro	Orange County Sanitation District
Gabriela Cepeda-Rizo, John Doyle	Chevron Products Company

#### **Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium**

Robin Gartman (Chair), Ami Latker	City of San Diego Public Utilities Dept.
Lori Rigby, Martin Popma	City of Oceanside
Ralph Ginese	City of Escondido
Tim Sisk	Cabrillo Power I LLC, Encina Power Station
Doug Campbell, Jeff Parks	Encina Wastewater Authority
Owni Toma	Fallbrook Public Utility District
Gary Merrill, Rebecca Bray	Genentech
Michelle Powelson	Poseidon Water
Chris Trees, Mike Thornton	San Elijo Joint Powers Authority
Keith Bacon, Amber Baylor	South Orange County Wastewater Authority
Brian Metz, Patrick Tennant	Southern California Edison, SONGS
Carlos Peña	U.S. Intl. Boundary & Water Commission

#### Water Boards

Cris Morris Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board Brandi Outwin-Beals, Keith Yaeger San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board

#### **MBC** Aquatic Sciences

#### **Marine Scientists**

D.S. Beck D.J. Schuessler J.M. Lyons J.J. Sloan W.H. Dossett B.L. Smith R.H. Moore J.N. Smith J.R. Nunez D.G. Vilas M.R. Pavlick T.A.Van Duivenbode J.L. Rankin

Cover photograph courtesy of D. J. Schuessler

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES	IV
LIST OF TABLES	VI
LIST OF APPENDICES	VI
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	VII
I - INTRODUCTION I.1 - CENTRAL REGION KELP BEDS I.2 - REGION NINE KELP BEDS I.3 - KELP BIOLOGY	1 1
II - MATERIALS AND METHODS II.1 - KELP DATA COLLECTION II.1.A - AERIAL SURVEYS II.1.B - VESSEL SURVEYS II.2 - KELP DATA ANALYSIS II.3 – WATER QUALITY DATA	
III - RESULTS	
III.1 - 2018 KELP CANOPY SUMMARY	
III.1.A - MONITORING QUESTIONS	
III.1.B - CENTRAL REGION RESULTS III.1.C - REGION NINE RESULTS	
III.1.C - REGION NINE RESULTS III.2 - SIZE OF KELP BEDS IN THE CENTRAL REGION	
III.2.A - VENTURA HARBOR TO POINT MUGU STATE PARK	
III.2.B - POINT MUGU TO POINT DUME	
III.2.C - POINT DUME TO MALIBU POINT	16
III.2.D - MALIBU POINT TO SANTA MONICA PIER	
III.2.E - SANTA MONICA PIER TO REDONDO BEACH BREAKWATER	
III.2.F - MALAGA COVE TO POINT FERMIN	
III.2.G - POINT FERMIN TO NEWPORT BEACH	
III.2.H - NEWPORT BEACH TO ABALONE POINT, LAGUNA BEACH III.3 - SIZE OF KELP BEDS IN REGION NINE	
III.3.A - ABALONE POINT TO CAPISTRANO BEACH	
III.3.B - SAN CLEMENTE TO SAN ONOFRE	
III.3.C - HORNO CANYON TO SANTA MARGARITA RIVER	
III.3.D - NORTH CARLSBAD TO CARLSBAD STATE BEACH	
III.3.E - LEUCADIA TO TORREY PINES	32
III.3.F - LA JOLLA	
III.3.G - POINT LOMA TO CORONADO BEACH	
III.3.H - CORONADO BEACH TO U.S./MEXICO BORDER	36
IV – DISCUSSION	
IV.1 - CENTRAL REGION KELP BEDS	37

IV.2 - REGION NINE KELP BEDS	39
IV.3 - ENVIRONMENTAL VARIABLES	40
IV.3.A - WATER TEMPERATURE	40
IV.3.B - NUTRIENTS	49
IV.3.C – UPWELLING	53
IV.3.D - ENVIRONMENTAL INDICES	55
IV.3.E - WAVE HEIGHTS	56
IV.3.F - RAINFALL	65
IV.3.G - PHYTOPLANKTON	
IV.4 - KELP RESTORATION	
IV.4.A – CENTRAL REGION	
IV.4.B – REGION NINE	
IV.5 - KELP HARVESTING	71
V - UPDATE TO PRESENT	76
VI - CONCLUSIONS	76
VII - REFERENCES	78

# LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 34. Urchin barrens as mapped in Foundation's Kelp Project. Source: H			
Figure 35. Administrative kelp bed lease California Department (https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.a	of Fish	and	Source: Wildlife. 74
Figure 36. Administrative kelp bed lease California Department (https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.a	of Fish	and	Wildlife
Figure 37. Commercial kelp harvest landir Source: California Depa (https://www.wildlife.ca.gov/Conserv	rtment of	Fish and	Wildlife

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Kelp bed overflights in 2018.	5
Table 2. Rankings assigned to kelp beds from aerial photographs from 2018 Central Region     surveys between Ventura Harbor and Newport / Irvine Coast.	8
Table 3. Rankings assigned to kelp beds from aerial photographs from 2018 Region Nine surveys between Newport / Irvine Coast and Imperial Beach	9
Table 4. Canopy coverage of the Central Region kelp beds from Deer Creek to Newport/Irvine   Coast (kelp beds listed north to south) during 2017 and 2018	. 15
Table 5. Canopy coverage of the Region Nine kelp beds from Laguna Beach to Imperial Beach(kelp beds listed north to south) during 2017 and 2018.	. 25
Table 6. Visual observations of RNKSC kelp beds during January 2019 vessel surveys	. 26
Table 7. Canopy coverage of the kelp beds (km²) from Deer Creek to Newport/Irvine Coast from 2009 through 2018.	. 38
Table 8. Canopy coverage of the kelp beds from Laguna Beach to Imperial Beach from 2009 through 2018.	. 41
Table 9. Comparison of mean temperature from 1994 through 2018 versus annual meantemperature from 2011 through 2018 at Point Dume, Newport Pier, and Scripps Pier.	. 49
Table 10. Nutrient Quotient calculation for period from July 2018 to June 2019	. 50
Table 11. Direction of swells in 2018. Source: http://cdip.ucsd.edu	. 58
Table 12. Large waves in 2018	. 60
Table 13. Region Nine and Central Region kelp bed designations compared to California     Department of Fish and Wildlife kelp bed designations.	. 77

## LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix A – Kelp Canopy Maps	
Appendix B – Life History, Historic Kelp Surveys, and Crandall's Maps	
Appendix C – Sea Surface Temperatures	
Appendix D – Flight Path, Flight Data Reports, and Field Data Sheets	
Appendix E – Kelp Canopy Aerial Photographs	

# **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Aerial imaging surveys of the giant kelp beds off Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, and San Diego counties were conducted for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium by MBC Aquatic Sciences on March 28, July 2, September 12, and December 30, 2018. The maximum surface canopy observed during 2018 was quantified from color infrared photos of each kelp bed.

The total kelp canopy in the Central Region covered approximately eight square kilometers in 2018, a 61 percent increase compared to 2017. This canopy coverage was the highest amount recorded in 50 years, slightly exceeding the peak level observed in 1967. All but one kelp bed increased in size. Three kelp beds reappeared in 2018, while none disappeared. The largest beds were three of the Palos Verdes kelp beds (PV-I, PV-2, and PV-3), which accounted for half of the total canopy coverage. There is no indication that wastewater treatment plant ocean discharges are impacting the health of kelp beds in the Central Region.

The total kelp canopy in Region Nine covered approximately 11 square kilometers in 2018, a 237 percent increase compared to 2017. Although canopy coverage was higher than the levels recorded for the past two years, it remained well below those attained in 2013 through 2015. Approximately three-fourths of the kelp beds increased in size. One kelp bed disappeared in 2018, while none reappeared. The largest beds were the La Jolla and Point Loma kelp beds, which accounted for 86 percent of the total canopy coverage.

Vessel surveys of all Region Nine kelp beds were scheduled for late 2018, but were not actually conducted until January 4 and 28, 2019. Visual observations indicated that the amounts of surface canopy and subsurface kelp in the northern area (North and South Laguna) and southern area (La Jolla and Point Loma) were similar to levels observed during the previous year's surveys (December 2017 and January 2018). However, surface canopy at the other kelp beds in the region generally was less in January 2019 than during the prior survey and very little subsurface kelp was observed. More detailed in-water surveys were conducted by biologist-divers at the Horno Canyon and Encina Power Plant kelp beds. Very few kelp plants were observed on the bottom at either of these two locations.

Sea surface water temperatures were warmer than average the second half of the year in both the Central Region and Region Nine, but cooler than normal temperatures were recorded in March, April, and May. These cooler temperatures, along with stronger upwelling in the first half of 2018 than in 2017 may have accounted for the considerable increases in size of most kelp beds in both regions during 2018, all of which reached their maximum extent during the March or July quarterly surveys. These gains occurred despite little change in Nutrient Quotient values from 2017 to 2018.

# I - INTRODUCTION

Giant kelp (*Macrocystis pyrifera*) beds along most of the southern California mainland coast have been mapped quarterly by the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium (CRKSC) since 2003 and by the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium (RNKSC) since 1983. The CRKSC and RNKSC participants agreed that the monitoring programs would be methodologically based upon aerial kelp surveys that were conducted since 1967 by the late Dr. Wheeler J. North. Since 2003, the two consortia monitoring programs have provided continuous coverage of the kelp beds along approximately 354 of the 435 km (220 of the 270 miles) of the southern California mainland coast from Ventura Harbor to the U.S./Mexico Border.

## I.1 - CENTRAL REGION KELP BEDS

The CRKSC program area extends from Ventura Harbor (also referred to as Ventura Marina) in Ventura County south to Abalone Point in northern Laguna Beach in Orange County and recognizes 26 designated existing or historic kelp beds (Figure 1), including three beds that have been missing or greatly reduced since the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, namely Sunset, Horseshoe and Huntington Flats (MBC 2004a–2012a). The kelp surrounding the breakwaters of the Ports of Los Angeles and Long Beach (POLA-POLB) was added as a designated kelp bed in the CRKSC surveys upon realization in 2005 that considerable giant kelp was present in POLA-POLB. Several additional kelp beds associated with harbors, marinas, or hard substrate also are surveyed. The largest kelp beds in the Central Region usually are found off the Palos Verdes Peninsula. There are 14 ocean outfalls located within the geographical range of the CRKSC (Figure 1).

## I.2 - REGION NINE KELP BEDS

The RNKSC program area extends from Abalone Point in northern Laguna Beach in Orange County to the U.S./Mexico Border to the south and recognizes 24 existing or historic kelp beds (Figure 2). As in the Central Region, kelp beds associated with harbors, marinas, or hard substrate also are surveyed. Region Nine supports what are usually the two largest kelp beds in southern California, namely La Jolla, and Point Loma kelp beds. There are eight ocean outfalls located within the geographical range of the RNKSC, including three that are shared by two different agencies (Figure 2).

## I.3 - KELP BIOLOGY

If spores and suitable rocky substrate are available, giant kelp can quickly colonize surfaces and grow within a wide range of environmental conditions. Giant kelp grows rapidly and becomes reproductive in less than one year, with population dynamics largely driven by changes in the oceanographic environment. If not removed prematurely by storms or grazers, large vegetative fronds eventually produce a terminal blade, stop growing, and senesce. Individual fronds usually live no more than four to nine months, and individual plants can live up to approximately nine years (Schiel & Foster, 2015). Detailed information on kelp biology is presented in Appendix B.



Figure 1. Ocean discharges and kelp beds located within Central Region kelp survey area.



Figure 2. Ocean discharges and kelp beds located within Region Nine kelp survey area.

# **II - MATERIALS AND METHODS**

## **II.1 - KELP DATA COLLECTION**

## II.1.A - AERIAL SURVEYS

Beginning in the early-1960s, the surface area of coastal kelp beds was calculated by aerial photography by the late Dr. Wheeler J. North of the California Institute of Technology, and later by MBC using a methodology that followed that of Dr. North's, because it provided a consistent approach to determining kelp bed size (North 2001). MBC has used this methodology for the Region Nine surveys since inception of the program in 1983, and for surveys for the CRKSC since initiation in 2003.

In 2018, Ecoscan conducted quarterly overflights of the coastline for the CRKSC and RNKSC from Ventura Harbor (Ventura County) to the U.S./Mexico border. Direct downward-looking photographs of the kelp beds were taken from an aircraft modified by Ecoscan Resource Data to facilitate aerial photography. Approximately 400 high-contrast digital color and infrared photos were taken during each survey. Prior to each survey, the flight crew assesses the weather, marine conditions, and sun angle to schedule surveys on optimum dates. The pilot targets the following:

- Weather: greater than a 15,000' ceiling throughout the entire survey range and wind less than 10 knots,
- Marine: sea/swell less than 1.5 m and tide less than +1.0' MLLW,
- Sun angle greater than 20 degrees from vertical.

Aerial surveys were flown on March 28, July 2, September 12, and December 30, 2018 (Table 1). During the July overflight, fog obscured the coastline from Ventura to Point Mugu and along the northern portion of the Palos Verdes Peninsula; no images of the kelp beds were recorded in these areas. The flight path and data sheets from each quarterly aerial survey are included in Appendix D. The photographs from each aerial survey are contained in Appendix E.

#### II.1.B - VESSEL SURVEYS

A vessel survey is conducted once per year to observe all RNKSC kelp beds. The vessel survey for the 2018 survey year was conducted on January 4, 2019 from Santa Margarita to Imperial Beach, and on January 28, 2019 from North Laguna Beach to Barn Kelp. During each vessel survey, biologists visually located the main surface canopies present or in the absence of surface kelp, relied upon latitude and longitude coordinates for canopy present during prior years.

Visual observations of the surface canopy included:

- Extent and density of the bed,
- Tissue color: ranges from pale yellow (indicating poor nutrient uptake) to dark brown (indicating good nutrient intake),
- Frond length on the surface,
- Presence/absence of apical meristem (scimitar = growing tips),

- Extent of encrustations of hydroids or bryozoans,
- Sedimentation on blades,
- Any evidence of disease, such as holes or black rot,
- Composition of fronds: young, mature, or senile.

The presence of subsurface kelp also was recorded via visual observations and fathometer readings. During the vessel surveys, more detailed in-water surveys were conducted by biologist-divers at the Horno Canyon and Encina Power Plant kelp beds. Field data sheets from the vessel surveys are included in Appendix D.

Table 1. Kelp bed overflights in 2018.					
Quarter	Target Date	Actual Date	Comments		
1st Quarter	January to March 2018	March 28, 2018	Excellent conditions.		
2nd Quarter	April to June 2018	July 2, 2018	Very good conditions Fog from Ventura to Point Mugu and north side of Palos Verdes.		
3rd Quarter	July to September 2018	September 12, 2018	Excellent conditions.		
4th Quarter	October to December 2018	December 30, 2018	Excellent conditions.		

## II.2 - KELP DATA ANALYSIS

All photographs were reviewed after each overflight and the canopy surface area of each kelp bed was ranked in size by subjectively comparing the extent of canopy coverage shown in the photographs to the average historical bed size and photographs from previous surveys (Tables 2 and 3). The ranking scale ranged from 0 for no kelp, 0.5 for minimal kelp, 1 for well below average kelp, 1.5 for somewhat below average kelp, 2 for below average kelp, 2.5 for average kelp, 3 for above average kelp, 3.5 for somewhat above average kelp, and 4 for well above average kelp. These rankings allow the archiving of the quarterly survey slides for later retrieval and assembly of a digitized photo-mosaic of each kelp bed that represents the greatest areal extent for each survey year. Individual beds in the composite were selected for detailed evaluation and the surface area of all visible kelp canopies in each distinct kelp bed was calculated.

All digital photographs from one of the four surveys that showed the greatest areal coverage were digitally assembled into a composite photo-mosaic that provided a regional view of whole kelp bed areas. If all kelp beds displayed the most canopy during a single survey, then the photographs from that survey would be used in the photo-mosaics. However, this rarely occurs, so data from one or two surveys usually are used to make the mosaics to provide a realistic estimate of the maximum canopy cover at any time (usually within about three months) during the year. The Photoshop mosaics were then transferred to Geographic Information System (GIS; ArcGIS 10.3.1) to geo-reference them, and to place them into specific CDFW geo-spatial shape files. Each mosaic was geo-referenced to match several prominent features (usually more than three) on the map and converted to Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) or other acceptable coordinate system, and ultimately converted to a geo-referenced JPEG file. Surface canopy areas were calculated using the image classification function, an extension to the ArcGIS program. The kelp beds from the photos were then layered on standard base maps to facilitate inter-annual comparisons. The "Hard Substrate" layer on the base maps (shown as lightly shaded areas on the maps in Appendix A) was obtained through the CDFW Biogeographic Information and Observation System.

The "Average Bed Area Per Year" (ABAPY) was plotted with results from individual beds to compare canopy sizes and patterns of growth/decline to averages for particular regions. Those regions were: the northern and central portions of the Central Region, including California Fish and Wildlife kelp lease beds 15, 16, and 17, upcoast from Palos Verdes (Figure 34); lease bed 9 in Orange County (Figure 34); and lease beds 5, 6, 7, and 8 in San Diego County (Figure 35). Kelp beds off Palos Verdes (lease beds 13 and 14, Figure 34), La Jolla (lease bed 4, Figure 35), and Point Loma (lease beds 2 and 3, Figure 35) were treated separately because they are typically much larger beds which would dominate the ABAPY if included with the other much smaller beds and may react differently than the other beds within their regions. Each ABAPY was calculated by summing the annual canopy estimates for the relevant beds during each year and dividing the total by the number of beds included.

## II.3 – WATER QUALITY DATA

Oceanographic data from shore stations, data buoys, and thermistor strings were used to determine potential effects on kelp bed extent during the study year. These data sources included:

- Water temperature data from automated shore stations at Newport Pier and Scripps Pier. At these locations, automated samplers measure conductivity, temperature, and fluorometry at a frequency of one to four minutes. Samplers are mounted at a depth of 2 meters Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW) at Newport Piers, and at 5 meters MLLW at Scripps Pier. These data are made available in real time via the Southern California Coastal Ocean Observation System (SCCOOS) website (www.sccoos.org).
- Water temperature data from the National Data Buoy Center (NDBC) for Point Dume (nearby in Santa Monica Bay), Santa Monica Pier, Oceanside, and Point Loma South are available in real time via the NDBC website (www.ndbc.noaa.gov). These data buoys record water temperature, and wave height, period, and direction at least every 30 minutes (frequency varies for each buoy) from approximately one meter below the waterline.
- Water temperature data were provided by Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts from offshore monitoring stations on the Palos Verdes Peninsula (Stations PVS and PVN). Both stations are located at a depth of 23 meters, with sensors at the surface and depths of 2 meters and 11 meters MLLW.
- Water temperature data also were provided by the City of San Diego's Ocean Monitoring Program from a thermistor string approximately 3.8 kilometers west-northwest of Point Loma in 60 meters of water (City of San Diego 2017). Sensors were placed at four-meter intervals from near the sea surface to a depth of 54 meters MLLW.
- Water temperature data also were provided by Orange County Sanitation District from a thermistor mooring located approximately eight kilometers offshore (-118.02220, 33.57620) upcoast of the outfall in 60 meters of water (Orange County Sanitation District, 2007).

The Nutrient Quotient (NQ) Index described by North and MBC (2001) provides a useful indicator of the amount of nitrate that is theoretically available for uptake by kelp (in micrograms-per-gram per-hour) (Haines and Wheeler 1978; Gerard 1982). This method allows for an inter-annual comparison of the nutrients available to kelp, making it possible to pinpoint those years when nutrients were abundant or depleted, and to establish possible temporal trends.

This index is calculated for the 12-month period from July 1 through June 30 for a given time span (i.e., the 2018 NQ Indices shown on Figures 22 and 23 correspond to the period from July 1, 2018 to June 30, 2019). The NQ Index is calculated for each of six locations (Point Dume, Santa Monica Pier, Newport Pier, Oceanside, Scripps Pier, and Point Loma) by averaging the early-morning SST values at each station for each of the 12 months, assigning a point score to each monthly SST average (1 point if the average falls between 16.01 and 17.00°C, 2 points if between 15.01 and 16.00°C, 4 points if between 14.01 and 15.00°C, 8 points if between 13.01 and 14.00°C, and 14 points if between 12.01 and 13.00°C. The NQ for the 12-month period is the sum of the monthly point scores.

		2018 S	Surveys	
Kelp Beds	28 March	2 July	12 September	30 Decembe
Ventura Harbor *	3.5	NI	_	_
Channel Islands *	2.5	1.5	1.0	_
Port Hueneme *	3.0	3.0	0.5	_
Deer Creek	3.5	4.0	0.5	1.0
Leo Carrillo	3.5	3.0	0.5	0.5
Nicolas Canyon	3.5	3.5	0.5	0.5
El Pescador/La Piedra	3.5	3.5	0.5	1.0
Lechuza Kelp	3.5	3.0	_	1.0
Point Dume	3.5	3.5	_	1.0
Paradise Cove	3.5	3.0	_	1.5
Escondido Wash	3.5	2.0	_	2.0
Latigo Canyon	3.5	1.5	_	0.5
Puerco/Amarillo	4.0	4.0	_	1.0
Malibu Pt.	4.0	0.5	_	_
La Costa	0.5	_	_	_
Las Flores	2.0	1.5	_	_
Big Rock	0.5	0.5	_	_
Las Tunas	1.0	0.5	_	_
Topanga	1.0	NI	_	_
Sunset	1.5	1.0	0.5	_
Marina Del Rey *	1.5	_	_	_
Hyperion Pipeline *	1.0	_	_	_
Redondo Breakwater *	1.5	0.5	_	_
Malaga Cove - PV Point (IV)	4.0	NI		0.5
PV Point - Point Vicente (III)	4.0	2.5	3.0	1.5
Point Vicente - Inspiration Point (II)	4.0	3.5	0.5	2.0
Inspiration Point - Point Fermin (I)	4.0	4.0	0.5	0.5
Cabrillo	4.0	3.5	0.5	0.5
LB/LA Harbor and Breakwaters	1.5	2.0	_	_
Horseshoe Kelp	—	_	_	_
Huntington Flats	_	_	_	_
Newport Harbor *	1.0	0.5	_	_
Corona Del Mar	3.0	2.5	_	_
North Laguna Beach	4.0	3.5	_	_
		0.0		

#### Table 2. Rankings assigned to kelp beds from aerial photographs from 2018 Central Region surveys between Ventura Harbor and Newport / Irvine Coast.

3 = above average; 3.5 = somewhat above average; and 4 = well above average.

\* = not a designated kelp bed

NI = No Image

"-" = no kelp present Red highlight = survey utilized to quantify surface canopy area

		2018 Surveys				
Kelp Beds		28 March	2 July	12 September	30 December	
Newport Hark	oor *	1.0	0.5	_	_	
Corona del N	lar	3.0	2.5	_	_	
No. Laguna E	Beach	4.0	3.5	_	_	
So. Laguna E	Beach	3.0	2.5	_	0.5	
South Lagun	а	0.5	_	_	_	
Salt Creek-Da	ana Point	3.0	1.5	_	_	
Dana Marina	*	1.0	1.0	_	_	
Capistrano B	each	1.0	0.5	_	0.5	
San Clement	e	3.5	4.0	_	0.5	
San Mateo Po	oint	1.0	1.0	_	_	
San Onofre		2.5	3.5	_	_	
Pendleton Re	efs *	_	_	_	_	
Horno Canyo	'n	1.5	0.5	_	_	
Barn Kelp		2.5	3.0	_	_	
Santa Marga	rita	_	_	_	_	
Oceanside H	arbor *	0.5	_	_	_	
North Carlsb	ad	1.0	_	_	_	
Agua Hedion	da	_	_	_	_	
<b>Encina Powe</b>	r Plant	2.5	2.0	_	_	
Carlsbad Sta	te Beach	_	_	_	_	
North Leucad	lia	_	0.5	_	_	
Central Leuc	adia	0.5	3.0	_	_	
South Leuca	dia	_	0.5	_	_	
Encinitas		3.0	3.5	_	_	
Cardiff		0.5	1.5	_	_	
Solana Beacl	า	1.5	2.0	_	_	
Del Mar		_	_	_	_	
<b>Torrey Pines</b>	Park	-	_	-	_	
La Jolla Uppe	er	2.5	3.5	0.5	1.5	
La Jolla Low	er	2.5	3.5	0.5	1.5	
Point Loma L	Jpper	2.5	4.0	_	3.0	
Point Loma L	.ower	2.5	4.0	_	3.0	
Imperial Bea	ch	-	-	_	-	
king values:	1.5 = somewhat b		v average; 2.5 =	average;	ge.	

# Table 3. Rankings assigned to kelp beds from aerial photographs from 2018 RegionNine surveys between Newport / Irvine Coast and Imperial Beach.

# **III - RESULTS**

## III.1 - 2018 KELP CANOPY SUMMARY

## **III.1.A - MONITORING QUESTIONS**

One of the objectives of the CRKSC and RNKSC programs is to answer several basic monitoring questions regarding the status of kelp beds within the two regions:

1. What is the maximum areal extent of the coastal kelp bed canopies each year?

- Central Region maximum total kelp canopy covered 7.868 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018,
- Region Nine maximum total kelp canopy covered 11.037 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018.
- 2. What is the variability of the coastal kelp bed canopy over time?
  - Central Region:
    - maximum total kelp canopy increased in size in 2018 by 61% (from 4.881 km<sup>2</sup> to 7.868 km<sup>2</sup>),
    - 23 kelp beds increased in size, including La Costa, Las Flores, and Topanga, which reappeared in 2018,
    - o one kelp bed decreased in size,
  - Region Nine:
    - maximum total kelp canopy increased in size in 2018 by 237% (from 3.277 km<sup>2</sup> to 11.037 km<sup>2</sup>),
    - 15 kelp beds increased in size,
    - four kelp beds decreased in size, including Carlsbad State Beach which disappeared in 2018.
- 3. Are coastal kelp beds disappearing? If yes, what are the factors that could contribute to the disappearance?
  - Central Region
    - $\circ$   $\,$  no beds disappeared in 2018 that had been visible in 2017,
    - Horseshoe and Huntington Flats, which historically have been absent, were not visible in 2018,
  - Region Nine
    - Carlsbad State Beach disappeared in 2018,
    - Five beds continued not to be visible in 2018, including Santa Margarita and Torrey Pines which disappeared in 2014, Agua Hedionda and Del Mar which disappeared in 2016, and Imperial Beach which disappeared in 2017.
- 4. Are new kelp beds forming?
  - Central Region
    - La Costa, Las Flores and Topanga reappeared in 2018, the first two having been absent since 2015 and the last since 2016,
  - Region 9
    - no new beds reappeared in 2018.

### III.1.B - CENTRAL REGION RESULTS

Maps showing the areal extent of CRKSC canopy coverage in 2018 are provided in Appendix A. Tables displaying the historical canopy coverage for the Central Region from 2003 through 2017 are included in Appendix B.3. Delineation of each kelp bed area is presented from upcoast to downcoast in Appendix D, which utilizes the aerial extent of the kelp beds in 2013 as a reference point to facilitate comparisons. Kelp coverage that year was relatively high in both regions, and smaller beds at La Costa, Santa Margarita, and Torrey Pines were visible. The aerial photographs taken during each of the four quarterly overflights in 2018 are included in Appendix E.

Most kelp beds in the CRKSC region attained maximum surface canopy area for the year during the March survey, although a few kelp beds were at their maximum during the July survey (Table 2). In 2018, 24 kelp beds displayed surface canopy, compared to 21 kelp beds with surface canopy in 2017. Of these 24 kelp beds, 23 increased in size, while only 1 decreased in size. The total amount of kelp canopy in the CRKSC region increased by 61%, from 4.9 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 7.9 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018. The largest beds in the CRKSC region are three of the Palos Verdes kelp beds, with the largest being Palos Verdes IV - Flat Rock to Palos Verdes Point at 1.8 km<sup>2</sup> (Figure 3, Panel A). The Palos Verdes I, II, III, and IV kelp beds and the Cabrillo kelp bed accounted for 61% (4.8 km<sup>2</sup>) of the total CRKSC kelp coverage. The largest percentage increase in size in 2018 was observed at the Malibu Point kelp bed, which increased by 6,800% (Figure 3, Panel C). The largest increase in actual size was observed at the Palos Verdes IV kelp bed, from Malaga Cove to Palos Verdes Point, which increased in size from 1.0 km<sup>2</sup> to 1.8 km<sup>2</sup> (68%). The greatest decline in size was observed at the Cabrillo kelp bed, which decreased by 5%, from 0.329 km<sup>2</sup> to 0.312 km<sup>2</sup>. Four kelp beds, Leo Carrillo, Lechuza, Palos Verdes III, and Los Angeles/Long Beach Harbor, reached their maximum size recorded since CRKSC surveys began in 2003. In 2018, 18 kelp beds were at or above 40% of their historic maximum size, including 12 that were at or above 80% of their historic maximum, while only two kelp beds were at less than 20% of their historic maximum size (Figure 3, Panel B).

## **III.1.C - REGION NINE RESULTS**

Maps showing the areal extent of RNKSC canopy coverage in 2018 are provided in Appendix A. Tables displaying the historical canopy coverage for Region Nine from 1983 through 2017 are included in Appendix B.4. Delineation of each kelp bed area is shown in Appendix D. Aerial photographs taken during the four quarterly overflights in 2018 are included in Appendix E.

All kelp beds in the RNKSC region attained maximum surface canopy area for the year during either the March or July surveys (Table 3). In 2018, 18 kelp beds displayed surface canopy, compared to 19 kelp beds with surface canopy in 2017. Of these 18 kelp beds, 15 increased in size, while three decreased in size. The Carlsbad State Beach kelp bed was not visible in 2018. The total amount of kelp canopy in the RNKSC region increased by 237%, from 3.3 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 11.0 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018. The largest beds in the RNKSC region are the La Jolla and Point Loma kelp beds, with Point Loma being the largest at 7.9 km<sup>2</sup> (Figure 3, Panel A). These two large kelp beds accounted for 86% (9.5 km<sup>2</sup>) of the total RNKSC kelp coverage in 2018. The largest percentage increase in size was observed at the Capistrano Beach kelp bed (+4,400%) (Figure 3, Panel B). The largest increase in actual size was observed at the Point Loma kelp bed, which increased from 1.8 km<sup>2</sup> to 7.9 km<sup>2</sup> (343%). The greatest percentage decline was observed at the Solano Beach kelp bed, which decreased from 0.029 km<sup>2</sup> to 0.024 km<sup>2</sup> (Figure 3, Panel C). Two kelp beds, namely South Laguna and Point Loma, reached their maximum

size recorded since RNKSC surveys began in 1983 (Figure 3, Panel B). Only three kelp beds were above 40% of their historic maximum size, while 11 kelp beds were at less than 20% of their historic maximum size (Figure 3, Panel B).

## **III.2 - SIZE OF KELP BEDS IN THE CENTRAL REGION**

The following is a synopsis of the status of each of the 26 designated individual kelp beds in the CRKSC Region during the 2018 survey year based upon the quarterly surveys. Information also is presented on several other areas where kelp beds were observed. The comparison of canopy coverage between 2017 and 2018 for each kelp bed is presented in Table 4. Historical canopy coverage since 1911 is presented in Appendix B.3.

## III.2.A - VENTURA HARBOR TO POINT MUGU STATE PARK

None of the kelp beds located from Ventura Harbor to Point Mugu are designated kelp beds within the Central Region. There was a small amount of kelp growing along the breakwaters of Ventura Harbor (0.008 km<sup>2</sup>), Channel Islands Harbor (0.010 km<sup>2</sup>), and Port Hueneme (0.017 km<sup>2</sup>) in 2018 (Appendices A.1, A.4, and A.5). The amount of kelp at Ventura Harbor and Port Hueneme increased in 2018, while it was approximately the same at Channel Islands Harbor in 2017 and 2018. No kelp was noted offshore of the Mandalay and Ormond Beach Generating Stations (Appendices A.2, A.3, A.5, and A.6), and no kelp was visible between Port Hueneme and Deer Creek (Appendices A.5 through A.10).

## III.2.B - POINT MUGU TO POINT DUME

All five kelp beds increased in size in 2018 (38% to 107% larger than in 2017).

**Deer Creek.** This kelp bed increased in size by 38%, from 0.105 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.145 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was the maximum recorded since the CRKSC surveys began in 2003 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Deer Creek kelp canopy (Appendix A.10) was compared to the ABAPY of the northern and central portions of the Central Region (average of the 17 kelp beds located in Fish and Wildlife kelp harvest lease areas 15, 16, and 17) to determine whether it was responding synoptically with other beds (Figure 4). The Deer Creek kelp bed increased in size in 2018 by less than the ABAPY (38% versus 112%). After declining to a low level in 2012, this kelp bed increased to a new maximum by 2015, then declined again in 2016, followed by increased in 2017 and 2018, when it reached a new peak level (Table 7; Figure 4, blue line). Deer Creek was the smallest kelp bed in the area from Point Mugu to Point Dume.

**Leo Carrillo.** This kelp bed increased in size by 49%, from 0.426 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.633 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was the maximum recorded since the CRKSC surveys began in 2003 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Leo Carrillo kelp bed (Appendix A.11) increased in size in 2018 by less than the ABAPY (49% versus 112%). Leo Carrillo was the largest kelp bed in the northern and central Los Angeles County (Table 7; Figure 4, green line).

**Nicolas Canyon.** This kelp bed increased in size by 79%, from 0.179 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.321 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 68% of the maximum recorded in 2007 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Nicolas Canyon kelp bed (Appendix A.12) also increased in size in 2018 by less than the ABAPY (79% versus 112%). Despite this increase, this bed remained below the levels observed in 2013 and 2015 (Table 7; Figure 4, purple line).



= 6,800%, for Big Rock = 2,900%, for South Laguna = 1,500%, for Capistrano Beach = 4,400%, for North Carlsbad = 850%, for Encinitas = 1,000%

Figure 3. Summary of Central Region and Region Nine kelp canopy coverage in 2018.



**El Pescador/La Piedra.** This kelp bed increased in size by 95%, from 0.156 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.304 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 97% of the maximum recorded in 2004 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The increase in size of the El Pescador/La Piedra kelp canopy (Appendix A.12 and A.13) was similar to the increase of the ABAPY (95% versus 112%). The canopy size in 2018 is the largest recorded since the peak in 2004 (Table 7; Figure 4, red line).

**Lechuza**. This kelp bed increased in size by 107%, from 0.086 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.178 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was the maximum recorded since the CRKSC surveys began in 2003 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Lechuza kelp canopy increase in 2018 was similar to the increase of the ABAPY (107% versus 112%). In 2018, this kelp bed exceeded the previous peak recorded in 2013 (Table 7; Figure 4, orange line). Lechuza (Appendix A.13) was the second smallest of the five kelp beds located between Point Mugu and Point Dume.

Table 4. Canopy coverage of the Central Region kelp beds from Deer Creek to	
Newport/Irvine Coast (kelp beds listed north to south) during 2017 and 2018.	

Kelp Bed	2017 (km²)	2018 (km²)	Percentage Difference
Deer Creek	0.105	0.145	+38
Leo Carrillo	0.426	0.633	+49
Nicolas Canyon	0.179	0.321	+79
El Pescador/La Piedra	0.156	0.304	+95
Lechuza	0.086	0.178	+107
Point Dume	0.050	0.164	+228
Paradise Cove	0.024	0.165	+588
Escondido Wash	0.059	0.164	+178
Latigo Canyon	0.044	0.115	+161
Puerco/Amarillo	0.002	0.100	+4,900
Malibu Point	0.001	0.069	+6,800
La Costa	-	0.0004	reappeared
Las Flores	-	0.006	reappeared
Big Rock	0.0001	0.003	+2,900
Las Tunas	0.001	0.006	+500
Topanga	_	0.016	reappeared
Sunset	0.003	0.014	+367

Table 4 (continued)			
Kelp Bed	2017 (km²)	2018 (km²)	Percentage Difference
Malaga Cove to Palos Verdes Point (IV)	1.048	1.758	+68
Palos Verdes Point to Point Vicente (III)	0.576	1.021	+77
Point Vicente to Point Inspiration (II)	0.294	0.547	+86
Point Inspiration to Cabrillo (I)	0.934	1.143	+22
Cabrillo	0.329	0.312	-5
Port of Los Angeles/Port of Long Beach Harbor	0.530	0.565	+7
Horseshoe	_	_	no change
Huntington Flats	_	_	no change
Newport-Irvine Coast	0.033	0.119	+261
TOTAL	4.881	7.868	+61

## **III.2.C - POINT DUME TO MALIBU POINT**

All six kelp beds increased in size in 2018 (161% to 6,800% larger than in 2017).

**Point Dume.** This kelp bed increased in size by 228%, from 0.050 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.164 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 97% of the maximum recorded in 2015 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Point Dume kelp canopy (Appendix A.14) increased by even more than the increase in the ABAPY (228% versus 112%). Due to the 2018 increase, the size of the Point Dume kelp bed nearly reached the peak level recorded in 2015 (Table 7; Figure 5, blue line).

**Paradise Cove.** This kelp bed increased in size by 588%, from 0.024 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.165 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 48% of the maximum recorded in 2012 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Paradise Cove kelp canopy (Appendix A.14) also increased by even more than the increase in the ABAPY (588% versus 112%). Despite this substantial increase in size, the

Paradise Cove kelp bed is less than half the size of the peak level observed in 2012, and smaller than the levels recorded in 2013 and 2014 (Figure 5, green line).

**Escondido Wash.** This kelp bed increased in size by 178%, from 0.059 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.164 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 48% of the maximum recorded in 2007 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Escondido Wash kelp canopy (Appendix A.15) increased more than the ABAPY in 2018 (178% versus 112%). Despite this substantial increase in size, the Escondido Wash kelp bed is still well below the levels observed from 2012 to 2014 (Figure 5, purple line).



Figure 5. Comparisons between the average Northern and Central Los Angeles County ABAPY and canopy coverage from Point Dume to Malibu Point from 2003 through 2018.

**Latigo Canyon.** This kelp bed increased in size by 161%, from 0.044 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.115 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 54% of the maximum recorded in 2014 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Latigo Canyon kelp canopy (Appendix A.15) also increased more than the ABAPY in 2018 (161% versus 112%). Despite this increase, the kelp bed still is much smaller than the levels observed in 2012 and 2014 (Figure 5, red line).

**Puerco/Amarillo.** This kelp bed increased in size by 4,900%, from 0.002 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.100 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 65% of the maximum recorded in 2012 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Puerco/Amarillo kelp canopy (Appendix A.16) increased considerably more than the ABAPY (4,900% versus 112%). The Puerco/Amarillo kelp bed nearly disappeared in 2017, but this substantial increase brought it to the level observed in 2013, but still smaller than in 2012 and 2014 (Figure 5, orange line).

**Malibu Point.** This kelp bed increased in size by 6,800%, from 0.001 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.069 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 82% of the maximum recorded in 2012 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Malibu Point kelp canopy (Appendix A.17) increased more than the ABAPY as well (6,800% versus 112%) and was the largest percentage increase observed in the Central Region. This kelp bed was relatively small through 2009 but increased to a peak level in 2012. Subsequently, it declined until it disappeared in 2015, only to rebound in 2016, nearly disappeared again in 2017, but rebounded once more in 2018 (Figure 5, pink line).

### III.2.D - MALIBU POINT TO SANTA MONICA PIER

The six kelp beds from La Costa to Sunset are usually among the smallest beds in the Central Region and well below the average size for the region. All were visible in 2018, the first time that this has occurred since 2014.

**La Costa.** This kelp bed was not observed in 2017 but reappeared in 2018 at a size of 0.0004 km<sup>2</sup> (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 15% of the maximum recorded in 2014 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The La Costa kelp bed (Appendix A.18) has been visible in only half the years since 2003. After being absent since 2015, this kelp bed reappeared in 2018 but still is much smaller than peak levels observed several years ago (Appendix B.3; Figure 6, pink line).

**Las Flores.** This kelp bed was not observed in 2017, but reappeared in 2018 with a size of 0.006 km<sup>2</sup> (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 20% of the maximum recorded in 2014 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Las Flores kelp bed reached its maximum size in 2012, but canopy size decreased until the kelp bed disappeared in 2015, reappearing once again in 2018 (Appendix A.18; Figure 6, blue line).

**Big Rock.** This kelp bed increased in size by 2,900%, from 0.0001 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.003 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 17% of the maximum recorded in 2012.

The Big Rock kelp bed increased substantially in size in 2018, after nearly disappearing in 2017. It is still well below the peak level observed in 2012 (Appendix B.3; Figure 6, green line).

**Las Tunas.** This kelp bed increased in size by 500%, from 0.001 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.006 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 22% of the maximum recorded in 2012 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

Las Tunas kelp bed canopy size (Appendix A.19) reached 0.030 km<sup>2</sup> in 2012, the largest size recorded since the CRKSC surveys began in 2003. Subsequent declines resulted in its disappearance in 2016, but it reappeared in 2017. Despite the increase in size in 2018, this bed still is much smaller than the levels observed from 2012 through 2014 (Appendix B.3; Figure 6, purple line).



**Topanga.** This kelp bed was not visible in 2017 but reappeared in 2018 at a size of 0.016 km<sup>2</sup> (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 32% of the maximum recorded in 2010 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Topanga kelp bed was relatively large (0.04 to 0.05 km<sup>2</sup>) from 2010 through 2013 (Appendix B.3; Figure 6, red line). Although this kelp bed reappeared in 2018 following a twoyear absence, it remains much smaller than the peak levels observed in the past.

**Sunset.** This kelp bed increased in size by 367%, from 0.003 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.014 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 93% of the maximum recorded in 2016 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Sunset kelp bed (Appendix A.20, A.21, and A.22) was not observed in any of the CRKSC surveys from 2003 through 2008, but it has been present every year since, reaching its maximum size of 0.015 km<sup>2</sup> in 2016. With the substantial increase in size in 2018, this kelp bed is near the peak level observed in 2016 (Appendix B.3; Figure 6, orange line).

## III.2.E - SANTA MONICA PIER TO REDONDO BEACH BREAKWATER

None of the kelp beds located from Santa Monica Pier to the Redondo Beach Breakwater are designated kelp beds within the Central Region.

**Santa Monica Pier to King Harbor.** No kelp was seen between the two harbors along the Hyperion Treatment Plant outfall pipeline, offshore the Scattergood and El Segundo Generating Stations, Chevron Oil Refinery, Manhattan or Hermosa Beach, or the Redondo Beach Generating Station in 2016 (Appendices A.23 through A.27).

Kelp was observed along the Marina del Rey Harbor breakwaters (Appendix A.23), decreasing in size from 0.016 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.011 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018.

**Redondo Beach Breakwater to Malaga Cove, Torrance.** Kelp was observed along the Redondo breakwater at King Harbor (Appendix A27) in 2018 (0.006 km<sup>2</sup>), the same amount observed to 2017. No kelp was seen between King Harbor and Malaga Cove at the Palos Verdes Peninsula (Appendices A.27, A.28).

### III.2.F - MALAGA COVE TO POINT FERMIN

**Palos Verdes IV.** This kelp bed increased in size by 68%, from 1.048 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 1.7584 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 83% of the maximum recorded in 2009 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Palos Verdes IV kelp bed includes the area from Malaga Cove to Palos Verdes Point (Appendix A.28). The PV-IV kelp bed increased in size more than the Palos Verdes-Cabrillo ABAPY (83% vs 50%). This kelp bed declined to a low level in 2014, then increased in size in 2015, declining once again in 2017, and increased substantially in 2018, reaching the second highest level observed since 2003 (Figure 7, blue line).

**Palos Verdes III.** This kelp bed increased in size by 77%, from 0.576 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 1.021 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was the maximum size recorded since CRKSC surveys began in 2003 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Palos Verdes III kelp bed includes the area from Palos Verdes Point to Point Vicente (Appendix A.29). The PV-III kelp bed also increased in size more than the Palos Verdes-Cabrillo ABAPY (77% versus 50%). From a low point in 2016, this kelp bed reached the largest size observed since CRKSC surveys began, exceeding the previous peak in 2015 (Appendix B.3; Figure 7, green line).

**Palos Verdes II.** This kelp bed increased in size by 86%, from 0.294 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.547 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 42% of the maximum recorded in 2009 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Palos Verdes II kelp bed includes the kelp from Point Vicente to Inspiration Point (Appendix A.29). This kelp bed increased in size more than the Palos Verdes-Cabrillo ABAPY (86% vs 50%). The PV-II kelp bed attained its highest level since 2011, but remained well below the peak level of 2009 (Figure 7, purple line).

**Palos Verdes I.** This kelp bed increased in size by 22%, from 0.934 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 1.143 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 95% of the maximum recorded in 2002 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Palos Verdes I kelp bed includes the area from Inspiration Point to Point Fermin (Appendix A.30 and A.31). The PV-I kelp bed increase in size was less than the Palos Verdes-Cabrillo ABAPY (22% vs 50%). This kelp bed has increased in size every year since 2015, and in 2018 it nearly reached the peak level observed in 2002 (Figure 7, red line).



Figure 7. Comparisons between the average Palos Verdes and Cabrillo ABAPY and canopy coverage of the kelp beds off Palos Verdes and POLA/POLB Harbor from 2002 through 2018.

## III.2.G - POINT FERMIN TO NEWPORT BEACH

**Cabrillo.** This kelp bed decreased in size by 5%, from 0.329 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.312 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was the 95% of the maximum recorded in 2017 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

The Cabrillo kelp bed includes the area east of Point Fermin up to and including the western end of the San Pedro Breakwater (Appendix A.31). Despite the 50% increase in the Palos Verdes-Cabrillo ABAPY in 2018, the Cabrillo kelp bed decreased slightly in size. However, this kelp bed remains close to the peak level observed in 2017 (Figure 7, orange line).

**Los Angeles and Long Beach Harbors (POLA/POLB).** Kelp coverage increased in size by 7%, from 0.504 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.565 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was the maximum recorded since the CRKSC surveys began in 2005 in the POLA/POLB area (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

Kelp grows along the POLA/POLB breakwaters, on the armored edges of the outer harbors, and extends into the inner harbors in some places (Appendices A.31 through A.33). This kelp was not adequately considered in CRKSC reports before 2005, but it has been measured on a yearly basis since. The existence of these beds was known for some time, but the extent was not thought to be great. In response to growing curiosity as to the extent of the kelp in the Port Complex, it was requested that the overflight photographs for the third quarterly survey in 2005 (28 September 2005) include the entire outer harbors. Analysis revealed a narrow band of dense kelp (0.147 km<sup>2</sup>) on both the inside and outside of the riprap. Only a small portion of

the berths in the southern part of the Port Complex was included in the photographs, and it was suggested that the outer harbor be included in future overflights. The more inclusive survey of the harbor complex in 2006 measured 0.494 km<sup>2</sup> of giant kelp on the inner and outer breakwaters (Appendix B.3). Due to reports of kelp along a number of the inner breakwaters, the entire Port Complex was photographed and surveyed by biologists to determine whether the algae in the infrared photographs was giant kelp, feather boa kelp (*Egregia menziesii*), and/or *Sargassum* spp. The visual inspection of the growth along the breakwaters and within the confines of the Ports confirmed that the major portion was giant kelp. Diver surveys in the Ports in 2013 and 2014 confirmed that *Macrocystis* was estimated to comprise more than 95% of the kelp coverage, with *Egregia menziesii* comprising less than 5% (MBC and Merkel 2016).

The POLA/POLB kelp canopy increased slightly in 2018, exceeding the peak level observed the previous year (Appendix B.3; Figure 7, pink line). The kelp canopy in 2018 also was larger than prior peaks observed in 2006 and 2012.

Horseshoe Kelp. This bed was not observed in 2018, nor was it visible in 2017 (Table 4).

In fact, no giant kelp canopy has formed at the site of Horseshoe kelp (Appendix A.35) in more than 60 years. Subsurface kelp has been observed at this location; in 2004, the kelp *Pterygophora californica* was photographed growing at depths of 20 to30 m (Wong et al. 2012). *Pterygophora* is present in dense stands on a considerable portion of the hard substrate in the region. The approximate location of this site is 10 km south of the Angel's Gate, the entrance to the POLA.

**Huntington Flats.** This bed (Appendices A.37 and A.38) was not observed in 2018, nor was it visible in 2017 (Table 4).

No kelp canopy has been observed in this area since the CRKSC surveys started in 2003 (Appendix B.3).

**Huntington Flats to Newport Harbor.** No kelp was observed from Huntington Flats to Newport Harbor (which includes the area offshore of the Huntington Beach Generating Station and Orange County Sanitation District outfalls) in 2018 (Appendices A.36 through A.40, D.8, and E.5). Narrow bands of kelp (0.113 km<sup>2</sup>) were visible on the Newport Harbor jetties in 2018 (Appendix A.40). However, this area is not considered to be one of the 26 designated kelp beds within the CRKSC.

#### III.2.H - NEWPORT BEACH TO ABALONE POINT, LAGUNA BEACH

**Newport/Irvine Coast.** This kelp bed increased in size by 261%, from 0.033 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.119 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 4). The canopy area in 2018 was 28% of the maximum recorded in 2011 (Appendix B.3; Figure 3).

Downcoast from Newport Harbor, giant kelp grows in a number of small beds collectively called the Newport/Irvine Coast kelp bed, or sometimes referred to as the Corona del Mar kelp bed. The canopy area of this kelp bed was quite large from 2011 through 2014 but decreased considerably from 2015 through 2017 (Appendices A.41 and A.42; Figure 8, red line). In 2018, the canopy area increased in size more than the Orange County ABAPY (261% versus 116%), but still was considerably smaller than the peak level observed in 2013.

## III.3 - SIZE OF KELP BEDS IN REGION NINE

The following is a synopsis of the status of each of the 24 designated individual kelp beds in the Region Nine during the 2018 survey year based upon the quarterly surveys. Information also is presented on several other areas where kelp beds were present. The comparison of canopy coverage between 2017 and 2018 for each kelp bed is presented in Table 5. Historical canopy coverage since 1911 is presented in Appendix B.4. Visual observations of the kelp beds recorded in Table 6 are based on vessel surveys conducted in January 2019. Observations from diver surveys conducted at the Horno Canyon and Encina Power Plant kelp bed areas are also presented in Table 6.

## III.3.A - ABALONE POINT TO CAPISTRANO BEACH

There are five kelp beds located between Abalone Point and Capistrano Beach. In 2018, all five beds increased in size (Table 5).

**North Laguna Beach/South Laguna Beach.** The North Laguna Beach kelp bed increased in size by 38%, from 0.096 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.133 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 was 69% of the maximum recorded in 2012. The South Laguna Beach kelp bed increased in size by 309%, from 0.032 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.131 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018. The canopy area in 2018 was 18% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

The North and South Laguna Beach beds were not visible until about 2006 when they reappeared as a result of restoration efforts. Based upon the combined annual total kelp canopy coverage, the total area calculated at these two areas in 2013 (0.415 km<sup>2</sup>) was the largest on record. However, canopy declined each year thereafter through 2016. Although the two kelp beds increased from a combined total of 0.109 km<sup>2</sup> in 2016 to 0.264 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Figure 8, green line), their combined size is considerably smaller than the peak level observed in 2012.

During the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6), the North Laguna Beach surface canopy was medium in area and measured approximately 200 by 100 meters. Subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer, extending over a larger area than the surface canopy. Tissue color was 50% dark yellow and 50% light to medium yellow, with 20% apical blades and the fronds had medium encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 10% senile, 50% mature, and 40% young fronds. The South Laguna Beach surface canopy also was medium in area and measured approximately 300 by 150 meters. Some subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer. Tissue color was 80% dark yellow and 20% light yellow, with 5% apical blades and the fronds had light encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 10% senile approximately 300 by 150 meters.

**South Laguna.** This kelp bed increased in size by 1,500%, from 0.003 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.048 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 was the maximum recorded since RNKSC surveys began in 1983 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

After nearly disappearing in 2017, the South Laguna kelp bed increased substantially in size in 2018, reaching the highest level observed since RNKSC surveys began (Appendix B.4; Figure 8, purple line). This kelp bed increased in size much more than the Orange County ABAPY (1,500% vs 116%).

No surface or subsurface kelp was observed during the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6).



**Dana Point/Salt Creek.** This kelp bed increased in size by 185%, from 0.133 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.379 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 was 36% of the maximum recorded in 2008 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

The Dana Point/Salt Creek kelp bed (Appendix A.46) was relatively small in size from 2015 to 2017. However, in 2018, this bed increased more than the Orange County ABAPY (185% vs 116%). Despite this increase, the kelp bed remains well below the peak levels observed in 2008 and the high levels in 2009, 2010 and 2013 (Figure 8, red line).

During the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6), the Dana Point/Salt Creek surface canopy was virtually non-existent (only one plant was observed). No subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer to a depth of about 38 feet, but some kelp may have been present at about 48 feet deep.

Some kelp (0.036 km<sup>2</sup>) was observed along the breakwaters in Dana Point Harbor (Appendix A.47) in 2018. This represented a considerable increase compared to 2017. This is not a designated kelp bed.

Table 5. Canopy coverage of the Region Nine kelp beds from Laguna Beach toImperial Beach (kelp beds listed north to south) during 2017 and 2018.

Kelp Bed	2017 (km²)	2018 (km²)	Percentage Difference
North Laguna Beach	0.096	0.133	+38
South Laguna Beach	0.032	0.131	+309
South Laguna	0.003	0.048	+1,500
Dana Point/Salt Creek	0.133	0.379	+185
Capistrano Beach	0.0004	0.018	+4,400
San Clemente	0.229	0.335	+46
San Mateo Point	0.033	0.083	+152
San Onofre	0.087	0.127	+46
Horno Canyon	0.011	0.008	-27
Barn Kelp	0.096	0.092	-4
Santa Margarita	_	_	no change
North Carlsbad	0.004	0.038	+850
Agua Hedionda	_	_	no change
Encina Power Plant	0.025	0.045	+80
Carlsbad State Beach	0.001	_	disappeared

Table 5 (continued)			
Kelp Bed	2017 (km²)	2018 (km²)	Percentage Difference
Leucadia	0.010	0.052	+420
Encinitas	0.003	0.033	+1,000
Cardiff	0.003	0.005	+67
Solana Beach	0.029	0.024	-17
Del Mar	_	_	no change
Torrey Pines	_	_	no change
La Jolla	0.694	1.566	+126
Point Loma	1.787	7.920	+343
Imperial Beach	_	_	no change
TOTAL	3.277	11.037	+237

Kelp Bed	Surface Canopy	Subsurface Kelp	
	Extent	Appearance	
North Laguna Beach	medium 200 m x 100 m	50% dark yellow, 50% light/medium yellow; 10% senile, 50% mature, 40% young; medium encrustation 20% apical blades	subsurface kel extends further that surface canopy
South Laguna Beach	medium 300 m x 150 m	80% dark yellow, 20% light yellow 10% senile, 80% mature, 10% young light encrustation 5% apical blades	some subsurface kelp
South Laguna	none		
Dana Point/Salt Creek	virtually none (1 plant)		None at @38 feet, possibly some at @48 feet
Dana Point Harbor	none		none
----------------------	---	---	---
Capistrano Beach	virtually none (1 plant)		none
San Clemente	none		
San Mateo Point	small (@ 10% coverage) 30 x 300 m	80% dark yellow, 20% light yellow; 30% mature, 70% young 10% encrustation 50% apical blades	Large extent subsurface
San Onofre	small (@ 10% coverage) 200 m x 100 m	90% dark yellow, 10% light yellow; 10% mature, 90% young; no encrustation 50% apical blades	more subsurface kelp than surface canopy
Pendleton Reefs	none		none
Horno Canyon	none		see discussion of dive survey results
Barn Kelp	none		
Santa Margarita	none		none
North Carlsbad	none		Scattered subsurface kelp @ 10 feet tall
Agua Hedionda	none		Numerous scattered single plants, @ 15 feet tall
Encina Power Plant	none		see discussion of dive survey results
Carlsbad State Beach	none		none
Leucadia-north	none		none
Leucadia-central	none		none
Leucadia-south	15 x 30 m	50% dark yellow, 50% light yellow; 50% senile/50% young	10-20 plants @ 10- 15 feet tall
Encinitas	Virtually none (1 plant)	100% senile	Scattered subsurface kelp, 10- 20 plants, 10-20 fee tall
Cardiff	none		Several single plant 10-15 feet tall
Solana Beach	none		Possibly small patches, 5-10 feet tall
Del Mar	none		none
Torrey Pines	none		none
La Jolla North	Scattered canopy, @ 100 m wide	20% dark yellow, 40% medium yellow, 40% light yellow; 40% senile, 40% mature, 20% young light encrustation no apical blades	visible subsurface kelp
La Jolla South	Extensive near shore	20% dark yellow, 80% medium yellow; 1% senile, 80% mature, 19% young; 5% encrustation 5% apical blades	New growth visible
Point Loma North	Very scattered inshore of 55 feet		lots of subsurface kelp within 10 feet o surface
Point Loma South	Solid canopy in shallow water along shore	90% dark yellow, 10% light yellow 1% senile, 2% mature, 97% young 5% encrustation 5% apical blades	
Imperial Beach	none		none

**Capistrano Beach.** This kelp bed increased in size by 4,400%, from 0.0004 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.018 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 was 8% of the maximum recorded in 1989 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

The Capistrano Beach kelp bed (Appendices A.47 and A.48) nearly disappeared in 2017. Consequently, the substantial increase in size in 2018 was much greater than the slight increase in the Orange County ABAPY (4,400% versus 116%). The Capistrano Beach kelp bed is well below the peak level observed in 1989 and the high levels in 2010 and 2013 (Figure 9, blue line).

The surface canopy was virtually non-existent (one plant observed) and no subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer during the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6).



Figure 9. Comparisons between the average Orange County ABAPY and the canopy coverage from Capistrano Beach to San Mateo Point from 1967 through 2018.

### III.3.B - SAN CLEMENTE TO SAN ONOFRE

Three kelp beds are located between San Clemente and San Onofre. All three beds increased in size in 2018 (Table 5).

**San Clemente.** This kelp bed increased in size by 46%, from 0.229 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.335 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 was 31% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

Although the San Clemente kelp bed increased in size in 2017 and 2018, it remains well below the peak level observed in 2013 (Appendix B.4; Figure 9, green line). This kelp bed increased less in size in 2018 than the Orange County ABAPY (46% versus 116%). No surface canopy or subsurface kelp was visible during the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6).

**San Mateo Point.** This kelp bed increased in size by 152%, from 0.033 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.083 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 was 31% of the maximum recorded in 1989 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

The San Mateo Point kelp bed (Appendix A.50) had declined to a small size in 2017. In 2018, this kelp bed increased in size more than the Orange County ABAPY (152% versus 116%). Despite this, the San Mateo Point kelp bed remained well below the peak level observed in 1989 and the high level observed in 2010 (Figure 9, purple line).

During the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6), the San Mateo Point surface canopy was small in area (approximately 10% coverage) and measured approximately 30 by 300 meters. Tissue color was 80% dark yellow and 20% light yellow, with 50% apical blades, and the fronds had light encrustation (approximately 10%). The kelp bed was composed of approximately 30% mature, and 70% young fronds. Subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer, covering an area larger than the extent of the surface canopy (Table 6).

**San Onofre.** This kelp bed increased in size by 46%, from 0.087 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.127 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 was 16% of the maximum recorded in 1989 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

The San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station (SONGS) reactors were shut down in January 2012, and the decision was made in June 2013 to permanently retire the facility. Discharge flows from the ocean outfall have decreased substantially, since limited water flow is required to gradually cool down spent nuclear fuel current flows are less than 4% of the previous volumes discharged during normal plant operations.

After reaching nearly peak size in 2013, the San Onofre kelp bed (Appendices A.50 and A.51) decreased considerably in size. This kelp bed increased a little less than the San Diego County average ABAPY (excluding the La Jolla and Point Loma beds, which would skew the average), increasing in size by 46% compared to 57% for the ABAPY. Despite this increase in size, the San Onofre kelp bed remains well below peak levels observed in 1989 and 2013 (Appendix B.4; Figure 10, blue line).

During the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6), the San Onofre surface canopy was small in area (approximately 10% coverage) and measured approximately 200 by 100 meters. Tissue color was 90% dark yellow and 10% light yellow, with 50% apical blades, and the fronds had no encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 10% mature, and 90% young fronds. Subsurface kelp visible on the fathometer covered a larger area than the extent of the surface canopy.



### III.3.C - HORNO CANYON TO SANTA MARGARITA RIVER

Three kelp beds are located between Horno Canyon and the Santa Margarita River. In 2018, two beds decreased in size, and one was not visible (Table 5).

**Horno Canyon.** This kelp bed decreased in size by 27%, from 0.011 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.008 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 was only 6% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

Although the San Diego County ABAPY increased by 57% in 2018, the Horno Canyon canopy area decreased by 27%. Since reaching maximum size in 2013, the Horno Canyon kelp bed (Appendix A.52) has decreased to a low level (Appendix B.4; Figure 10, green line).

No surface canopy was visible during the January 2019 vessel survey, although a few subsurface plants were visible on the fathometer (Table 6). Underwater observations also were made during a dive survey on this date. The bottom was composed of approximately 80% cobble and 20% sand, with some shell hash present. *Laminaria* was present at a high density, along with some red algae (*Acrosorium*). Kelp observed included five juvenile fronds, approximately 3 to 6 feet in length, and 12 old holdfasts. Tissue color was medium to dark yellow. Some encrustation and sediment were observed on the kelp blades. Two purple urchins were observed on the bottom, but no fishes were seen.

In addition, the Pendleton Artificial Reef (PAR) is just upcoast from Horno Canyon. No surface canopy was observed at this location. This is not a designated kelp bed.

**Barn Kelp.** This kelp bed decreased in size by 4%, from 0.096 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.092 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 was only 10% of the maximum recorded in 2009 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

In 2013, Barn Kelp (Appendices A.53 and A.54) was more than three times larger than average and was the fifth largest kelp bed in Region Nine (Appendix B.4). In 2018, this kelp bed was small in size. Although the San Diego County ABAPY increased by 57% in 2018, the Barn kelp bed decreased by 4%. This kelp bed remains well below the peak level observed in 2009 and the high levels in 2002 and 2013 (Figure 10, purple line).

No surface canopy or subsurface kelp was visible during the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6). No kelp was visible downcoast from Barn kelp offshore Camp Pendleton (Appendix A.55).

**Santa Margarita.** This kelp bed was not observed during 2018, nor was it visible in 2017 (Table 5).

The Santa Margarita kelp bed is a small bed that occasionally forms a canopy off the Santa Margarita River mouth (Appendix A.56). In 1911, Santa Margarita was the site of a substantial kelp bed that covered 0.858 km<sup>2</sup>. Kelp disappeared here sometime before regular surveys began in 1967 by Dr. Wheeler North. No kelp was seen during any of the vessel or aerial surveys until 1991, when a small bed covered an area of 0.049 km<sup>2</sup>; it was much smaller in 1992 and disappeared in 1993. No canopy was observed at Santa Margarita for the next two decades, but a small kelp bed was visible during the December 2013 overflight. The size of the bed in 2013 (0.080 km<sup>2</sup>) was 63% larger than in 1991. No canopy has been observed at Santa Margarita during the January 2019 vessel survey.

A small amount of kelp (0.004 km<sup>2</sup>) was observed in Oceanside Harbor (Appendix A.57) in 2018, as was the case in 2017. This is not a designated kelp bed.

### III.3.D - NORTH CARLSBAD TO CARLSBAD STATE BEACH

There are four kelp beds located between North Carlsbad and Carlsbad State Beach. In 2018, three of the beds increased in size, while the other still was not visible (Table 5).

**North Carlsbad**. This kelp bed increased in size by 850%, from 0.004 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.038 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). However, the canopy area in 2018 was 21% of the maximum recorded in 1993 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

The North Carlsbad kelp bed is usually comprised of several small beds (Appendices A.58 and A.59). In 2018, the North Carlsbad kelp bed increased in size more than the San Diego County ABAPY (850% versus 57%). This kelp bed was large in 2013, but subsequently disappeared in 2016. It reappeared in 2017 as a small bed, then increased in size in 2018. However, this kelp bed is well below the peak level observed in 1993 and the large size in 2013 (Appendix B.4; Figure 10, red line).

During the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6), no surface canopy was observed at the North Carlsbad kelp bed. However, scattered subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer, including 10-foot tall plants.

**Agua Hedionda.** This kelp bed was not observed in 2018, nor was it visible in 2016 or 2017 (Table 5).

The Agua Hedionda kelp bed (Appendix A.59) had been visible since 2007 and peaked in size in 2013, but declined over the next few years before disappearing in 2016 (Appendix B.4; Figure 10, red line).

No surface canopy was observed at the Agua Hedionda kelp bed during the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6). However, numerous subsurface scattered single plants (about 15-feet tall) were visible on the fathometer.

**Encina Power Plant**. This kelp bed increased in size by 80%, from 0.025 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.045 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 still was only 13% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

The Encina Power Plant kelp bed (Appendix A.60) reached its maximum size in 2013 (0.352 km<sup>2</sup>). This kelp bed increased slightly more than the San Diego County ABAPY (80% versus 57%). The canopy decreased in size during each of the next three years through 2016. However, the Encina Power Plant kelp bed remains well below the peak level observed in 2013 (Appendix B.4; Figure 10, orange line).

No surface canopy was observed at the Encina Power Plant kelp bed during the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6). Underwater observations were made during a dive survey on the same date. The bottom was composed of flat shale reef, with cobble and sand patches. Red alga was dominant (*Acrosorium*) and some *Egregia* and *Gigartina* also were present. Kelp observed included one juvenile plant, approximately 1 foot in length, and 25 old holdfasts. Tissue color was medium yellow. No encrustation or sediment was observed on the kelp blades. A sheepshead and a kelp bass were observed, as well as eight lobsters on the bottom.

**Carlsbad State Beach.** This kelp bed disappeared in 2018, decreasing from a size of 0.001 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 (Table 5).

The Carlsbad State Beach (Carlsbad State Park) kelp bed (Appendices A.60 and A.61) made considerable gains in 2013 and increased three-fold to 0.178 km<sup>2</sup> (Appendix B.4). However, it decreased in size thereafter, and was not visible in 2016. Although this kelp bed reappeared at a very small size in 2017, it disappeared once again in 2018 (Figure 10, pink line).

No surface canopy or subsurface kelp was observed at the Carlsbad State Beach kelp bed during the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6).

### III.3.E - LEUCADIA TO TORREY PINES

**Leucadia.** This kelp bed increased in size by 420%, from 0.010 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.052 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). However, the canopy area in 2018 was only 10% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

The Leucadia kelp bed is comprised of the North, Central, and South Leucadia kelp beds, which are surveyed as three separate beds because of distinct breaks in the beds (Appendices A.62 and A.63).

In 2013, Leucadia kelp bed increased in size to its highest canopy coverage in the last 30 years (0.541 km<sup>2</sup>), but by 2016 had declined to only 6% of the 2013 maximum and remained

small in 2017 and 2018 (Appendix B.4; Figure 11, blue line). Although kelp canopy was observed at all three of the beds, the Central bed accounted for 80% of the canopy area in 2018.

No surface canopy or subsurface kelp was observed the North or Central Leucadia kelp beds during the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6). A small area of surface canopy was present at the South Leucadia kelp bed, measuring 15 x 30 meters. Tissue color was 50% dark yellow and 50% light yellow. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 50% senile and 50% young fronds. Subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer, with 10 to 20 plants ranging in height from 10 to 15 feet.



2018.

**Encinitas.** This kelp bed increased in size by 1,000%, from 0.003 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.033 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). However, the canopy area in 2018 was only 10% of the maximum recorded in 2008 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

The Encinitas kelp bed (Appendix A.63) decreased in size considerably between 2013 and 2017. In 2018, this kelp bed increased more than the San Diego ABAPY (1,000% versus 57%) but remains well below the peak level observed in 2008 (Appendix B.4; Figure 11, green line).

During the January 2019 vessel survey, virtually no surface canopy was present (one plant was observed, which was senile) (Table 6). Scattered subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer, consisting of 10 to 20 plants ranging in height from 10 to 20 feet.

**Cardiff.** This kelp bed increased in size by 67%, from 0.003 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.005 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 still was only 1% of the maximum recorded in 2013 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

The Cardiff kelp bed (Appendix A.64) reached a peak in 2013 (Appendix B.4). This kelp bed increased in size in 2018 by a similar amount compared to the San Diego County ABAPY (67% versus 57%) but remains well below the peak level observed in 2013 (Figure 11, purple line).

During the January 2019 vessel survey, no surface canopy was visible (Table 6). Subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer, consisting of several single plants that were 10 to 15 feet tall.

**Solana Beach.** This kelp bed decreased in size by 17%, from 0.029 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 0.024 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 was only 3% of the maximum recorded in 2008 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

The Solana Beach kelp bed (Appendices A.64 and A.65) also reached a peak in 2013 but has declined in size over the past several years. This kelp bed is well below the peak level observed in 2008 (Appendix B.4; Figure 11, purple line).

During the January 2019 vessel survey, no surface canopy was observed at the Solana Beach kelp bed (Table 6). Small patches of subsurface kelp may have been present, with plants ranging in height from 5 to 10 feet.

Del Mar. This kelp bed was not observed in 2018, nor was it visible in 2017 (Table 5).

The Del Mar kelp bed (Appendices A.66 and A.67) typically is one of the smallest beds in Region Nine, and in 2015 its canopy area (0.034 km<sup>2</sup>) was the fourth smallest among beds displaying canopy. Although this bed was visible between 2007 and 2015, it disappeared in 2016 and was not visible in 2017 or 2018 (Appendix B.4; Figure 11, red line). No surface canopy or subsurface kelp was observed at the Del Mar kelp bed during the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6).

Torrey Pines. This kelp bed was not observed in 2018, nor was it visible in 2017 (Table 5).

Torrey Pines kelp bed (Appendices A.67 and A.68) appeared as a small trace of kelp during La Niña conditions in 1988 and 1989. It reappeared in 2006 as a measurable canopy (0.010 km<sup>2</sup>) with scattered giant kelp about 1.5 km north of Scripps Pier, another concentration about 3.5 km north, and a third concentration of scattered giant kelp was found about 1.5 km north of that position (5 km north of the pier). The canopy disappeared in 2007, but from 2008 through 2013 small canopies were observed in various locations in the area. In 2013, Torrey Pines kelp bed was measured at its largest extent (0.081 km<sup>2</sup>), but no canopy was visible from 2014 through 2018 (Appendix B.4). No surface canopy or subsurface kelp was visible during the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6).

#### III.3.F - LA JOLLA

**La Jolla.** This kelp bed increased in size by 126%, from 0.694 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 1.566 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 was 33% of the maximum recorded in 1989 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

La Jolla kelp bed is composed of two canopies: northern La Jolla and southern La Jolla (Appendices A.68 through A.70). Between southern La Jolla and Upper Point Loma (offshore Mission Bay), nearshore habitat is mostly sand and kelp does not grow in this area (Appendices A.70 and A.71). The La Jolla kelp bed decreased in size considerably from 2013 through 2017, resulting in the smallest canopy size since 2006. Despite more than doubling in size in 2018, the La Jolla kelp bed still remains well below the peak level observed in 1989 and lower than the levels reported in 2008 and 2013 (Appendix B.4; Figure 12, blue line).

During the January 2019 vessel survey, the La Jolla North kelp beds were scattered, covering an area approximately 100 meters wide (Table 6). Tissue color was 20% dark yellow, 40% medium yellow, and 40% light yellow, with no apical blades, and the fronds had light encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 40% senile, 40% mature, and 20% young fronds. Subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer. The La Jolla South kelp beds were extensive near shore. Tissue color was 20% dark yellow and 80% medium yellow, with 5% apical blades, and the fronds had 5% encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately1% senile, 80% mature, and 19% young fronds. Some new growth subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer.



### III.3.G - POINT LOMA TO CORONADO BEACH

**Point Loma.** This kelp bed increased in size by 343%, from 1.787 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 7.920 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018 (Table 5). The canopy area in 2018 was the maximum recorded since kelp surveys began in 1983 (Appendix B.4; Figure 3).

The Point Loma kelp bed (Appendices A.71 through A.74) is composed of many, usually contiguous, kelp canopies ranging from depths of 5 to greater than 30 meters during years with sufficient nutrients. *Pelagophycus porra* is prevalent beyond about 30 meters depth at Point Loma (Turner et al. 1968). It is the largest bed in Region Nine. The canopy at Point Loma maintained a relatively large size (more than 5 km<sup>2</sup>) from 2013 through 2015. However, decreases in 2016 and 2017 resulted in the smallest size measured since 2006. But in 2018, the Point Loma kelp bed increased in size by 343%, reaching the maximum size observed since RNKSC surveys began in 1983 (Appendix B.4; Figure 12, green line).

During the January 2019 vessel survey, the surface canopy was very scattered inshore of 55 feet water depths at the Point Loma North kelp beds (Table 6). Lots of subsurface kelp was visible on the fathometer within 10 feet of the surface. A solid surface canopy in shallow water was visible along the shore of the Point Loma South kelp bed. Tissue color was 90% dark yellow and 10% light yellow, with 5% apical blades, and the fronds had 5% encrustation. The kelp bed was composed of approximately 1% senile, 2% mature and 97% young fronds.

No kelp was observed at Coronado Beach (Appendix A.76) or Silver Strand (Appendix A.77) during aerial overflights or during the January 2019 vessel survey.

### III.3.H - CORONADO BEACH TO U.S./MEXICO BORDER

Imperial Beach. This kelp bed was not observed in 2018, nor was it visible in 2017 (Table 5).

The Imperial Beach kelp bed (Appendices A.79 and A.80) has varied considerably in size from year to year (orange line on Figure 11, Appendix B.4). The Imperial Beach kelp bed canopies have been observed in different locations during years when they were apparent. Svejkovsky (2015) noted "*major bed location shifts and coverage area variability give the appearance in the persistence analysis that this kelp bed rarely persists longer than one year. In actuality the same bed appears to change in location slightly from year to year with some years (1999 and 2003) showing very sparse coverage and others (2008 and 2009) exhibiting much larger canopy area."* 

The canopy area in 2008 was the largest ever recorded, but the kelp bed nearly disappeared in 2009. It rebounded to a very large size in 2015, only to disappear once again by June 2016. This kelp bed was not visible in 2017 or 2018 (Appendix B.4; Figure 11, orange line). No surface or subsurface kelp was visible at the Imperial Beach kelp bed during the January 2019 vessel survey (Table 6).

## **IV – DISCUSSION**

## **IV.1 - CENTRAL REGION KELP BEDS**

The combined canopy coverage within the 26 kelp beds of the Central Region increased in size from 4.317 km<sup>2</sup> to 7.868 km<sup>2</sup>, an increase of 61% (Figure 13). This canopy coverage was the highest amount recorded in 50 years, slightly exceeding the peak level observed in 1967. As usual, the four Palos Verdes kelp beds plus the Cabrillo kelp bed accounted for more than half of the total canopy area (57% of the total) in the Central Region.

Nearly all the individual kelp beds (23 out of 24 with visible surface canopies) increased in size in 2018, including three beds (La Costa, Las Flores, and Topanga) which reappeared, and 11 of the beds more than doubled in size. The only bed to decrease in size was the Cabrillo kelp bed, which experienced a modest 5% decline, and no kelp beds disappeared.

In 2018, 18 kelp beds were at or above 40% of their historic maximum size (compared to 10 in 2017), including 12 that were at or above 80% of their historic maximum (only 4 in 2017), while only two kelp beds were at less than 20% of their historic maximum size (4 in 2017). Four kelp beds (Leo Carrillo, Lechuza, Palos Verdes III, and Los Angeles/Long Beach Harbor) reached their maximum size recorded since CRKSC surveys began in 2003.

Every kelp bed in the Central Region increased in size in 2018, except the Cabrillo bed which decreased by 5%. Approximately half of these beds more than doubled in size. Three kelp beds reappeared in 2018, two that had been absent since 2015 (La Costa and Las Flores) and one that had been absent since 2016 (Topanga). No kelp beds disappeared this year.

Total kelp canopy coverage in the Central Region has been at or above the long-term average every year for the past 10 years. However, canopy coverage attained an even higher level in 2018, increasing in size by more than 60% and slightly exceeding the 50-year peak recorded in 1967 (Figure 13). Nearly all beds were larger in 2018 than during any of the previous three years (Table 7). The four Palos Verdes kelp beds plus the Cabrillo kelp bed accounted for 61% of the total canopy coverage.

The Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts discharges highly treated wastewater effluent via ocean outfalls located approximately 1.5 miles offshore and 200 feet deep on the Palos Verdes Shelf. However, the Palos Verdes I, II, III, and IV kelp beds, as well as the Cabrillo kelp bed, which could potentially be influenced by the wastewater plume, appear to have been quite healthy for most of the past ten years. The City of Los Angeles also discharges highly treated wastewater effluent via an ocean outfall into Santa Monica Bay. However, there are no designated kelp beds in proximity to the discharge point located five miles offshore, and although the wastewater plume circulates throughout a large part of Santa Monica Bay, it appears highly unlikely that distant kelp beds would be affected due to dilution of the plume. The City of Oxnard discharges highly treated wastewater effluent via an ocean outfall located approximately 1 mile offshore. However, there are no designated kelp beds in proximity to the discharge point. The Orange County Sanitation District discharges highly treated wastewater effluent via an ocean outfall located approximately five miles offshore, and there are no designated kelp beds in proximity to the discharge point. Consequently, wastewater outfalls did not appear to have any impact on kelp bed health in the Central Region.

Kelp Bed	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Deer Creek	0.105	0.062	0.055	0.041	0.104	0.103	0.124	0.087	0.105	0.145
Leo Carillo	0.255	0.232	0.226	0.337	0.366	0.261	0.408	0.326	0.426	0.633
Nicolas Canyon	0.433	0.291	0.130	0.240	0.369	0.288	0.347	0.279	0.179	0.321
El Pesc/La Piedra	0.238	0.164	0.136	0.173	0.236	0.244	0.246	0.160	0.157	0.304
Lechuza	0.105	0.096	0.096	0.066	0.154	0.137	0.119	0.063	0.086	0.178
Total F&W 17	1.136	0.844	0.642	0.857	1.229	1.034	1.244	0.914	0.953	1.579
Pt. Dume	0.104	0.094	0.078	0.154	0.113	0.092	0.169	0.042	0.050	0.164
Paradise Cove	0.244	0.259	0.109	0.346	0.244	0.223	0.086	0.127	0.024	0.165
Escondido Wash	0.321	0.267	0.104	0.248	0.243	0.281	0.095	0.084	0.059	0.164
Latigo Canyon	0.195	0.142	0.070	0.202	0.133	0.212	0.052	0.057	0.044	0.115
Puerco/Amarillo	<b>0.115</b>	0.126	0.069	<b>0.153</b>	0.105	0.130	0.034	0.027	0.002	0.100
Malibu Pt.	0.012	0.066	0.074	0.084	0.060	0.039	-	0.035	0.001	0.069
Total F&W 16	0.991	0.954	0.504	1.189	0.897	0.976	0.436	0.372	0.180	0.778
La Costa	0.001	0.001	-	0.003	0.003	0.001	-	-	-	0.000
Las Flores	0.005	0.005	0.008	0.025	0.022	0.016	-	-	-	0.006
Big Rock	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.018	0.017	0.011	0.004	0.001	0.0001	0.003
Las Tunas	0.019	0.015	0.007	0.030	0.029	0.012	0.004	-	0.001	0.007
Topanga	0.002	0.052	0.041	0.048	0.044	0.016	0.005	-	-	0.016
Sunset	0.004	0.008	0.007	0.008	0.010	0.010	0.010	0.015	0.003	0.014
Total F&W 15	0.035	0.087	0.069	0.131	0.123	0.064	0.022	0.017	0.004	0.046
Malaga Cove-PV Pt.				4 9 9 7						
	2.122	1.136	1.139	1.337	0.974	0.264	1.410	1.420	1.048	1.758
PV Pt-PT. Vic (III)	0.570	0.624	0.452	0.488	0.502	0.468	0.750	0.430	0.576	1.021
Total F&W 14	2.692	1.760	1.591	1.825	1.476	0.732	2.160	1.850	1.624	2.779
Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II)	0.163	0.222	0.238	0.295	0.279	0.224	0.379	0.366	0.294	0.547
Pt Insp to Cabr (I)	0.980	0.389	0.465	0.384	0.672	0.533	0.478	0.610	0.935	1.143
Cabrillo	0.163	0.124	0.103	0.095	0.174	0.158	0.133	0.235	0.329	0.312
Total F&W 13	1.306	0.734	0.805	0.774	1.124	0.915	0.990	1.210	1.557	2.002
Total PV	3.998	2.494	2.396	2.599	2.600	1.647	3.149	3.060	3.181	4.781
POLA-POLB Harbor	<b>0.151</b>	0.277	0.397	0.495	0.337	0.196	0.359	0.359	0.531	0.565
Horseshoe	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Huntington Flats	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Newport-Irvine Coast	0.095	0.161	0.419	0.395	0.428	0.366	0.045	0.036	0.033	0.119
Total F&W 10	0.246	0.438	0.816	0.890	0.765	0.561	0.404	0.395	0.563	0.684
TOTAL	6.406	4.817	4.427	5.665	5.614	4.283	5.255	4.757	4.881	7.869

# Table 7. Canopy coverage of the kelp beds (km<sup>2</sup>) from Deer Creek to Newport/Irvine Coast from 2009 through 2018.

"-" = no canopy area



### **IV.2 - REGION NINE KELP BEDS**

The combined canopy coverage within the 24 kelp beds of Region Nine increased in size from 3.277 km<sup>2</sup> to 11.037 km<sup>2</sup>, an increase of 237% (Figure 13). Despite nearly tripling in size in 2018, total canopy coverage remained below levels recorded in 2008 and 2014 (Figure 14). The La Jolla and Point Loma kelp beds accounted for most of the total canopy coverage (86%) as usual. Both beds increased substantially in 2018, as the La Jolla kelp bed more than doubled and the Point Loma kelp bed more than quadrupled in size. The kelp beds in the northern portion of Region Nine (North Laguna Beach to San Onofre) generally were larger in 2018 than during any of the previous three years (Table 8). However, kelp beds to the south (Horno Canyon to Torrey Pines) generally were smaller in 2018. The La Jolla kelp bed was larger than in 2016 or 2017, and the Point Loma kelp bed was larger than at any time over the past 10 years.

All but four kelp beds in Region Nine increased in size in 2018; only the Horno Canyon, Barn Kelp, Solana Beach, and Carlsbad State Beach declined. Approximately half of these beds more than doubled in size. Carlsbad State Beach was the only kelp bed that disappeared in 2018. No kelp beds reappeared this year.

Vessel surveys of all Region Nine kelp beds conducted in January 2019 indicated that the amounts of surface canopy and subsurface kelp in the northern area (North and South Laguna) and southern area (La Jolla and Point Loma) were similar to levels observed during the previous year's surveys (December 2017 and January 2018). However, surface canopy at the other kelp beds in the region generally was less in January 2019 than during the prior survey and very little subsurface kelp was observed. Diver surveys conducted in January 2019 at the

Horno Canyon and Encina Power Plant kelp beds in January 2019 indicated that few kelp plants were observed on the bottom at either of these two locations.



## IV.3 - ENVIRONMENTAL VARIABLES

The general correspondence between seawater temperature and the geographical distribution of kelp has long been known. Critical temperatures limit essential events in kelp life history stages. In addition, there is an inverse relationship between temperature and nutrient availability which affects kelp productivity. Strong seasonal upwelling can bring nutrients to kelp beds. However, low water temperatures and high nutrient levels can lead to phytoplankton blooms in surface waters, thereby attenuating light to benthic areas. On large spatial and temporal scales, ENSO events are associated with correlative changes in temperature, nutrients, severe water motion through storm activity, and alterations of the light environment due to the loss of canopy species, which combined can cause large changes in giant kelp forests over the years (Schiel and Foster, 2015).

### IV.3.A - WATER TEMPERATURE

Sea surface water temperature (SST) can be a useful surrogate for nutrient availability (water temperature is inversely related to nutrient availability). Although there appears to be good evidence that seawater density also can be used as a surrogate, and in some cases, may predict nutrient availability better than temperature, long-term measurements of density are not available for broad areas of the Central Region or Region Nine. In contrast, nearshore temperature measurements have been ongoing for decades, resulting in readily accessible data sets.

Table 8. Canopy coverage of the kelp beds from Laguna Beach to Imperial Beach
from 2009 through 2018.

Kelp Bed	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	201
	0.005	0.002	0 1 17	0 102	0 1 4 2	0.420	0.020	0.074	0.000	0.4
N Laguna Beach	0.005	0.093	0.147	0.192	0.142 0.273	0.120 0.165	0.080	0.074	0.096 0.032	0.1: 0.1:
S Laguna Beach	0.058	0.098	0.221	0.214			0.048	0.035		
South Laguna Dana Pt/Salt Crk	0.017	0.023	0.018	0.017	0.038	0.031	0.016	0.006	0.003 0.133	0.0
	0.892	0.839	0.442	0.607	0.835	0.528	0.137	0.110		0.3
Capistrano Beach	0.071	0.124	0.010	0.056	0.099	0.034	0.007	0.012	0.0004	0.0
Total F&W 9	1.043	1.178	0.838	1.086	1.385	0.879	0.287	0.237	0.264	0.7
San Clemente	0.210	0.710	0.795	0.874	1.097	0.843	0.343	0.187	0.229	0.3
San Mateo Point	0.545	0.583	0.203	0.216	0.219	0.199	0.062	0.053	0.033	0.0
San Onofre	0.419	0.458	0.127	0.191	0.767	0.584	0.043	0.120	0.087	<b>0.1</b> 2
Total F&W 8	1.174	1.750	1.124	1.281	2.083	1.627	0.449	0.359	0.349	0.5
Horno Canyon	0.018	0.081	-	0.008	0.125	0.055	0.019	0.010	0.011	0.0
Barn Kelp	0.926	0.500	0.095	0.442	0.868	0.741	0.085	0.133	0.096	0.0
Santa Margarita	-	-	-	-	0.080	-	-	-	-	_
Total F&W 7	0.944	0.581	0.095	0.450	1.073	0.795	0.104	0.143	0.107	0.1
North Carlsbad	0.135	0.078	0.017	0.052	0.125	0.086	0.047		0.004	0.0
Agua Hedionda	0.092	0.031	0.022	0.046	0.102	0.065	0.016		-	-
Encina Power Plant	0.215	0.176	0.084	0.216	0.352	0.221	0.159	0.009	0.025	0.0
Carlsbad St. Bch	0.127	0.069	0.024	0.058	0.178	0.065	0.061	-	0.001	
Total F&W 6	0.569	0.354	0.147	0.372	0.757	0.437	0.282	0.009	0.031	0.0
Leucadia	0.429	0.215	0.119	0.232	0.541	0.279	0.414	0.033	0.010	0.0
Encinitas	0.205	0.128	0.113	0.260	0.231	0.112	0.113	0.009	0.003	0.0
Cardiff	0.520	0.120	0.395	0.459	0.590	0.299	0.318	0.003	0.003	0.0
Solana Beach	0.520	0.328	0.504	0.433	0.606	0.504	0.316	0.138	0.003	0.0
Del Mar	0.004	0.038	0.074	0.024	0.056	0.027	0.034	-	0.023	0.0
Torrey Pines	0.0044	0.000	0.074	0.024	0.030	0.027	0.034	- 1	- 1	
Total F&W 5	1.703	0.925	1.247	1.452	2.106	1.221	1.195	0.204	0.045	0.1
La Jolla F&W 4	2.274	2.776	2.565	1.569	4.006	2.790	2.968	0.927	0.694	1.5
Point Loma F&W 3&2	4.909	3.977	4.212	5.340	5.127	5.121	5.806	3.037	1.787	7.9
Imperial Beach F&W 1	0.861	0.004	0.152	0.333	0.526	1.183	1.576	0.217	-	-
TOTAL	13.476									

Red denotes warm-water years, **blue** denotes cold-water years, and neutral years are in **black** 

"-" = no canopy area

Sea surface temperatures (SST) from Point Dume, Santa Monica, and Newport Pier, as well as the long-term harmonic mean (1917 to 2018) from Scripps Pier, are presented in Figure 15. SST values from Newport Pier, Oceanside, Scripps Pier, and Point Loma South, as well as the Scripps Pier long-term harmonic mean, are presented in Figure 16. Graphs of SST values at each of these individual locations are presented in Appendix C.

Water temperatures throughout the CRKSC and RNKSC areas generally were cooler than average during March, April, and May of 2018, but generally were warmer than average from June through December (Figures 15 and 16). In the CRKSC area, there were occasional periods of cooler than normal water temperatures from June through September (Figure 15), likely associated with upwelling events. In the RNKSC area, limited periods of cooler than normal water temperatures (Figure 16) but were limited to Newport Pier from July through September. Daily SST values in both areas fell below 14°C (a threshold below which nutrient availability is much greater than at higher water temperatures) slightly more often in 2018 than was observed in 2017, but only during the period from late February through early May.

Two temperature monitoring instruments were moored off the Palos Verdes peninsula (Figure 17): Station PVN (TN) was in the northern section near Lunada Bay, and Station PVS (TM) was in the southern end at Royal Palms. Both stations are located at in water depths of 23 meters.



Figure 15. Daily sea surface temperatures (SSTs) at Point Dume, Santa Monica Pier, and Newport Pier for 2018, and the long-term harmonic mean for Scripps Pier 60-Day Harmonic calculated from 1917 through 2018. Source: Southern California Coastal Ocean Observation System (SCCOOS) (<u>www.sccoos.org</u>) and National Data Buoy Center (NDBC) (<u>www.ndbc.noaa.gov</u>).



Water temperatures at each depth (surface, 2 meters, 11 meters, and 23 meters) were similar at the Palos Verdes North and South stations, becoming cooler from the surface to the deepest depth (Figure 18 A and B). Water temperatures in 2018 often were below 14°C at the 11-meter and 23-meter depths from February through July at both stations, but this rarely occurred at the surface or the 2-meter depth. These cooler temperatures lower in the water column suggest that nutrient availability would be expected to be greater than indicated by the SST values. Unfortunately, while surface water temperature data are available throughout most of the CRKSC and RNKSC area, sub-surface water temperature data are not as extensive or readily available.

Temperature monitoring was accomplished via a thermistor string deployed off Point Loma by the City of San Diego's Ocean Monitoring Program (City of San Diego 2018) (Figure 19). Unfortunately, data are missing for most of the period from February through June. From July through October, water temperatures were warmest in the upper 15 to 20 meters of the water column. In November and December, warm temperatures were observed from the surface down to 30 meters depth over many days and extended deeper at times.

Temperature monitoring also was accomplished via a thermistor string (M18) deployed offshore by Orange County Sanitation District. It is located at 118.02220 N, 33.57620 W, where the water depth is approximately 60 meters. Temperatures near the surface (top 10 meters of

the water column) were rarely below 14°C, indicating potentially poor nutrient availability for kelp in surface waters (Figure 20). However, water temperatures below 14°C occurred frequently at depths of 35 to 60 meters from January through July. Water temperatures were cooler from January through mid-April and in December throughout the water column than during other times of the year, and were highest in July, August and September. Throughout the year, water temperatures consistently decreased with increasing depth.

The number of days with SSTs <14°C increased slightly in 2018 at Point Dume (from 9 to 14 days) and at Scripps Pier (from 6 to 12 days) but were almost non-existent at Newport Pier (1 day) (Figure 21). These values were well below the long-term means (1994-2017) for Point Dume (76 days) and Newport Pier (54 days) and slightly lower for Scripps Pier (16 days). This continues the trend observed over the past few years, as the number of days with water temperatures <14°C has been lower than usual since 2014.

The number of days with warmer temperatures (SSTs >16°C, >18°C, and >20°C) increased in 2018 at Point Dume and Scripps Pier but remained approximately the same at Newport Pier (Figure 21). At Point Dume, SSTs were greater than 16°C on 87 days (compared to an average of 23 per year), greater than 18°C on 175 days (compared to an average of 74 per year), and greater than 20°C on 254 days (compared to an average of 163 days per year). The same trend was observed for all three temperatures at Newport Pier and Scripps Pier.





Status of the Kelp Beds in 2018



The annual mean SST values in 2018 were higher than in 2017 for Point Dume, Newport Pier, and Scripps Pier, ranging from 17.9 °C to 18.6°C (Table 9). At Point Dume, the annual mean SST increased considerably from 17.5 °C in 2017 to 18.0°C in 2018 and was well above the long-term mean (1994 to 2017) of 16.1 °C. At Newport Pier, the annual mean SST increased slightly in 2018 (from 17.8 °C to 17.9 °C) and remained well above the long-term average of 16.6 °C. At Scripps Pier, the annual mean SST increased considerably from 17.9 °C in 2017 to 18.6 °C in 2018 and remained well above the long-term mean of 17.7 °C. Although high, the 2018 annual mean SST values still were lower than the annual means recorded at all three locations in 2014 and 2015.



Status of the Kelp Beds in 2018

Figure 20. Temperatures (°C) throughout the water column (near surface to a depth of 60 m) off Orange County during 2018. Source: Orange County Sanitation District, 2019.





Figure 21. Number of days with SSTs >20°C, >18°C, >16°, and <14°C at Point Dume, Newport Pier, and Scripps Pier from 2011 to 2018, and the mean from 1994 to 2017 (black line).

			Annual Mean SST (°C)						
	Mean SST (°C) (1994–2017)	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Point Dume	16.1	15.7	16.8	16.8	18.2	18.6	17.6	17.5	18.0
Newport Pier	16.6	15.9	16.6	16.7	18.0	18.4	17.8	17.8	17.9
Scripps Pier	17.7	15.7	16.6	17.0	18.8	18.9	17.7	17.9	18.6

Table 9. Comparison of mean temperature from 1994 through 2018 versus annualmean temperature from 2011 through 2018 at Point Dume, Newport Pier, and ScrippsPier.

Note: red cells indicate years above the long-term mean, white cells indicate years equivalent to the mean, and blue cells indicate years below the long-term mean.

### IV.3.B - NUTRIENTS

The NQ calculations for the six locations in 2018/2019 are shown in Table 10. The 2018/2019 NQ Index was calculated to be 17 for Point Dume,12 for Santa Monica Pier, 11 for Newport Pier, 9 for Oceanside, 8 for Scripps Pier, and 7 for Point Loma (Table 10). In the Central Region, the NQ Index for Point Dume in 2018/2019 was higher than the previous year, while Santa Monica Pier and Newport Pier indices remained similar to the prior year. However, the NQ Indices still are well below average and lower than the levels observed from 2010 to 2012 (Figure 22). In Region Nine, the NQ Indices for Oceanside and Scripps Pier in 2018/2019 were lower than the previous year, while the Point Loma index remained the same. The NQ Indices were below average and once again lower than the levels observed from 2010 to 2012 (Figure 23).

The extent of surface canopy in the kelp beds in 2018 would be related primarily to the 2017/2018 NQ Index (covering the period from July 2017 through June 2018). Although the NQ Indices for the Central Region (Point Dume, Santa Monica Pier, and Newport Pier) were lower than average, average monthly water temperatures were low enough from January through May of 2018 to contribute points to the index calculation, indicating more nutrient availability during this period than was the case in 2017. This nutrient availability could help explain why total kelp canopy in the Central Region was high in 2018, given that nearly all kelp beds were at their peak during the March quarterly survey.

Table 10. Nutrie	able 10. Nutrient Quotient calculation for period from July 2018 to June 2019.							
	Mor	Monthly Average Temperature Ranges (°C) (Weighting Factor Per Month)						
Sites	12.01 to 13.00	13.01 to 14.00	14.01 to 15.00		16.01 to 17.00	Total Nutrient Quotient (Calculation		
	(14 pts)	(8 pts)	(4 pts)	(2 pts)	(1 pt)	Formula)		
Point Dume			Feb 2019 Mar 2019	Jan 2019 May 2019	Dec 2018	<b>17</b> (4 pts x 3) + (2 pts x 2) +		
			Apr 2019			(1 pt x 1)		
Santa Monica Pier			Feb 2019	Dec 2018 Jan 2019 Mar 2019	Apr 2019 May 2019	<b>12</b> (4 pts x 1) + (2 pts x 3) + (1 pt x 2)		
Newport Pier				Jan 2019 Feb 2019 Mar 2019 Apr 2019 May 2019	Dec 2018	<b>11</b> (4 pts x 0) + (2 pts x 5) + (1 pt x 1)		
Oceanside			Feb 2019	Jan 2019 Mar 2019	Apr 2019	<b>9</b> (4 pts x 1) + (2 pts x 2) + (1 pt x 1)		
Scripps Pier			Feb 2019	Jan 2019	Dec 2018 Apr 2019	<b>8</b> (4 pts x 1) + (2 pts x 1) + (1 pt x 2)		
Point Loma				Feb 2019 Mar 2019	Jan 2019 Apr 2019	7 (4 pts x 0) + (2 pts x 2) + (1 pt x 3)		



The NQ Indices for Region Nine (Oceanside, Scripps Pier, and Point Loma) also were lower than normal, but once again average monthly water temperatures were low enough from January through May of 2018 to indicate nutrient availability. Most of the kelp beds in the northern part of the region were at their peak during the March quarterly survey, while all beds in the southern portion peaked during the July survey.



The nutrient climate shifted from waters with sufficient nitrate prior to the 1976/1977 regime shift, to depleted conditions afterward (Parnell et al. 2010). The response of giant kelp beds to nutrient replete years before the regime shift was dampened compared to their response afterward. The sensitivity of kelp canopies to nutrient limitation appears to have increased after 1977, and this intensification of physical control (as opposed to biological control) after 1977 is evident in the strong correlation of seawater density ( $\delta_t$ ) and density of giant kelp

(Parnell et al. 2010). The NQ index recorded during the 1997/1998 El Niño indicated a particularly bad year for kelp beds in the SCB. During that season, NQ values ranged from 3 to 11. In contrast, during 1988/1989 (a year in which kelp beds reached their maximum extents in several decades) NQ values ranged from 27 to 39 (Figures 22 and 23). The variability in SSTs and nutrients is driven by prevailing flow characteristics and bathymetric features that result in periodic upwelling along the rocky shores of the coastline, particularly from Deer Creek to Point Dume, along the Palos Verdes Peninsula, and at the Dana Point, La Jolla, and Point Loma kelp beds.

### IV.3.C – UPWELLING

The frictional stress of equatorward wind on the ocean's surface, combined with the effect of the earth's rotation, causes water in the surface layer to move away from the western coast of continental land masses. This offshore moving water is replaced by water which upwells, or flow toward the surface, from depths of 50 to 100 meters or more. Upwelled water is cooler and saltier than the original surface water, and typically has much greater concentrations of nutrients, such as nitrates, phosphates and silicates, that are key to sustaining biological production.

Upwelling in 2018 (at a location approximately 161 km west of Solana Beach) increased each month from January through June, then decreased through December (Figure 24 A). The Upwelling Anomaly Index demonstrates that upwelling in 2018 was much higher than the long-term mean (1946-2016) during the months of April, May, and June (Figure 24 B). Upwelling was higher in during most months in 2018 than during 2017, particularly during April, May, June, and September (Figure 25). However, upwelling was higher in 2017 during March, July, October, and November.

Status of the Kelp Beds in 2018



Note: positive values indicate upwelling greater than long-term mean; negative values indicate upwelling less than long-term mean.

Figure 24. (A) Daily Upwelling Index (UI) at 33°N 119°W for 2018. (B) UI anomaly at 33°N 119°W in 2018 (compared to 71-year monthly mean from 1946 through 2017). Source: http://www.pfeg.noaa.gov/products/PFEL/modeled/indices/upwelling/NA).



### **IV.3.D - ENVIRONMENTAL INDICES**

The El Nino/Southern Oscillation (ENSO) is the most important coupled ocean-atmosphere phenomenon affecting climate variability on interannual time scales. ENSO can be monitored via the Multivariate ENSO Index (MEI), which is based on a suite of six variables observed over the tropical Pacific Ocean (sea-level pressure, zonal and meridional components of the surface wind, sea surface temperature, surface air temperature, and total cloudiness fraction of the sky) (https://www.esri.noaa.gov/psd/enso/mei/). Negative values of the MEI represent the cold ENSO phase (i.e., La Nina), while positive MEI values represent the warm ENSO phase (El Nino).

The North Pacific Gyre Oscillation (NPGO) is a climate pattern that is based on sea surface height variability in the Northeast Pacific Ocean. The NPGO is significantly correlated with fluctuations of salinity, nutrients, and chlorophyll-a measured in long-term observations in the California Current and Gulf of Alaska. Fluctuations in the NPGO are driven by regional and basin-scale variations in wind-driven upwelling and horizontal advection, which are the fundamental processes controlling salinity and nutrient concentrations. Nutrient fluctuations drive concomitant changes in phytoplankton concentrations and may result in similar variability in higher trophic levels (http://www.o3d.org/npgo/).

The Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) is a long-lived El Nino-like pattern of Pacific climate variability. The PDO and ENSO have similar spatial climate fingerprints but exhibit very different behavior in time. While twentieth century PDO events typically persist for 20 to 30 years, typical ENSO events tend to persist for only 6 to 18 months. A "cool" PDO regime persisted from 1890 through 1924 and again from 1947 through 1976, while a "warm" PDO regime dominated from 1923 through 1946 and from 1977 through the mid-1990s. Warm eras correlate with enhanced coastal ocean biological productivity in Alaska and inhibited

productivity off the west coast of the United States, while cold PDO eras produce the opposite (http://research.jisao.washington.edu/pdo). Causes for PDO fluctuations are not currently known.

The MEI and the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) changed phase about the same time in 2014; the MEI transitioned from negative to positive in April 2014, and the PDO became positive in January 2014 (Figure 26; Mantua 2017; and NOAA-ESRL 2018). The MEI transitioned back to negative in September 2016 but became positive from April through August 2017 before transforming to negative for the remainder of the year (Figure 26). The MEI continued to be negative in early 2018 but shifted to positive in May and for the remainder of the year. The PDO has remained positive since 2014, but index values indicated more neutral conditions were present in 2018. The NPGO changed from positive to negative in October 2013 and has stayed negative for most of the time since then (although it was positive for five months in 2016). NPGO values were strongly negative throughout all of 2017 and 2018 (Figure 26; Di Lorenzo 2017). The PDO transition to positive indicated warmer temperatures in the North Pacific, while the NPGO transition to negative was indicative of lower productivity along the coast (Di Lorenzo et al. 2008; Leising et al. 2015).

### **IV.3.E - WAVE HEIGHTS**

Sea and swell height data from Coastal Data Information Program (CDIP) data buoys located off Ventura (Anacapa Passage), San Pedro, Oceanside, and Point Loma are available in real time via the CDIP website (http://www.cdip.ucsd.edu).

Typical swell sizes and directions were observed through most of 2018. At the upcoast portion of the region near Port Hueneme (Anacapa Passage), waves approached from the west (270°) about 56% of the time and from the west-southwest (247.5°) about 17% of the time (Table 11, Figure 27). Off San Pedro, waves originated out of the west about 50% of the time and from the south about 16% of the time (Table 11, Figure 27). Off Oceanside, waves approached from the south-southwest (202.5°) about 43% of the time and from the south about 21% of the time (Table 11, Figure 27). Offshore of Point Loma, waves were from the west about 26% of the time, from the west-northwest (292.5°) about 26% of the time, and from the south about 21% of the time (Table 11, Figure 27).

High-energy waves that negatively affect kelp beds usually are low-frequency, high-amplitude waves approaching from the west. Waves at Anacapa Passage (CDIP Buoy 111 off Ventura) were predominately from the west (Table 11), and wave heights in 2018 exceeding five meters were recorded on November 30 and December 1 (5.5 meters maximum) and exceeding four meters on February 19 and 20 (4.2 meters maximum), April 12-13 (4.6 meters maximum), and November 23 and 24 (4.4 meters maximum). Waves exceeding three meters were recorded every month of the year. Waves in 2018 were larger than those recorded during the previous year (MBC 2018).

Waves at San Pedro (CDIP Buoy 092) were predominately from the west (Table 11) and wave heights exceeded six meters on February 19 (6.1 meters maximum), exceeded five meters on February 20 and 23 (5.4 meters maximum) and November 30 (5.8 meters maximum), and exceeded four meters on April 13 (4.3 meters maximum), October 5 (4.1 meters maximum), December 1 and 2 (4.9 meters maximum), and December 6 (4.1 meters maximum). Waves exceeding three meters were recorded every month of the year, except during July and August. Waves in 2018 were larger than those recorded during the previous year (MBC 2018).

Status of the Kelp Beds in 2018





Direction	Anacapa Passage	San Pedro	Oceanside	Pont Loma South	
West	56%	50%	15%	26%	
(270°)					
South		16%	21%	21%	
(180°)					
West-southwest	17%	9%	7%	7%	
(247.5°)					
South-southeast		10%		1%	
(157.5°)					
South-southwest	3%	6%	43%	26%	
(202.5°)					
Southwest	6%	5%	10%	10%	
(225°)					
West-northwest	5%	3%	2%	9%	
(292.5°)					
Southeast	4%				
(135°)					

Wave heights at Oceanside (CDIP Buoy 045) exceeded four meters on February 19, 20, and 23 (maximum of 4.9 meters), and on November 30 and on December 1 and 2 (4.9 meters maximum) (Table 12). Waves originated primarily from the south and south-southwest (Table 11), which would tend to have less effect on kelp beds than waves originating from the west. Waves exceeding three meters were rarely recorded from May through October.



•

Date	Anacapa Passage	San Pedro	Oceanside	Point Loma Sout	
	(maximum height in meters)	(maximum height in meters)	(maximum height in meters)	(maximum heigh in meters)	
January 9/10/11	/5.2/3.6		3.3/4.5/3.4	4.7/7.5/4.8	
January 16/17/18/	3.5/4.0/3.2/	3.1/3.6/3.1/	/3.1//	3.8/4.2/4.1/	
19/20/21	3.6/3.9/3.5	3.9/4.4/3.8	/4.0/3.8	4.4/6.6/5.4	
January 25/26/27	3.4/3.9/	/4.4/	/3.4/	/3.8/3.8	
February 19/20	4.2/4.2	6.1/5.4	4.9/4.5	6.5/4.8	
February 23/24	3.5/	5.3/3.1	4.5/	5.2/4.1	
March 15/16	3.1/3.8	3.4/3.4	3.0/	4.2/4.2	
March 25/26/27	3.1/3.4/	3.7/3.4/3.1	/	4.0/3.9/3.7	
April 8/9/10	3.3/3.5/	/	/	3.7/4.4/3.4	
April 12/13/14	4.0/4.6/3.0	4.3/4.3/	3.4/3.7/	5.1/5.7/4.2	
April 17/18/19/20/21	3.6//3.5/4.1/3.2	3.8//3.4/	3.8///	4.5/3.2/3.3/3.4/	
April 23				3.1	
April 28/29/30	3.6/4.5/4.0/	//3.2/	//	3.3/3.8/3.6/	
May 1	3.6			3.9	
May 6	3.1				
May 10/11 3.4/3.7		3.5/3.6	/	3.4/3.8	
May 17 3.2					
May 27	3.2	3.4		3.2	
June 9/10/11	3.3/4.0/3.4	3.3/3.1/	/	3.2/3.5/3.4	
June 28/29	3.5/3.4	/	/	/3.1	

Date	Anacapa Passage	San Pedro	Oceanside	Point Loma South
	(maximum height in meters)	(maximum height in meters)	(maximum height in meters)	(maximum height in meters)
July 5/6/7	/3.0/3.2	/	/	3.0//
July 24/25	3.2/	/	3.2/3.1	3.5/3.4
August 30/31	3.2/3.2	/	/	/3.1
September 16	3.6			3.2
October 1/2	/	/	/	3.7/3.0
October 5/6/7/8/9	/3.6/3.1/3.5/3.5	4.1///	////	3.5/3.7//
October 30/31	3.1/	/3.3	/	3.3/3.0
November 23/24/25	4.4/4.0/3.5	/3.3/3.1	/3.0/	3.1/3.5/3.4
November 28/29/30	/3.4/5.5	/3.6/5.8	/4.9	3.6/3.9/6.3
December 1/2	5.4/3.7	4.6/4.9	4.4/4.8	5.8/5.0
December 6/7	/	4.1/	3.0/	4.3/3.4
December 11/12	3.2/	3.1/	/	3.4/3.3



### Analysis Time - 20 Jan 2018 : 0600 PST



Figure 28. Swell height and direction in the Southern California Bight on January 20, 2018. Source: Coastal Data Information Program (CDIP), http://cdip.ucsd.edu/.


#### Analysis Time - 19 Feb 2018 : 0600 PST Swell Height (ft) - Southern California Bight 16 18 0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 35 Deep Water ell ized wit womtown 7.1 8 335 Conception 34.5 12 185 14 Uncolored areas at the edges entura of the map represent locations where model predictions are currently unavailable. 34 Los Angeles Latitude 12Hz 33.5 0.04Hz 33 San Diea 32.5 Deep Water Directional Spectrum 121 120.5 120 119.5 119 118.5 117.5 118 117 Longitude Additional Information @ http://cdip.ucsd.edu/ California Division U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Office of Naval Research Ĩ of Advanced Wave Boating and Waterways Coastal Ocean Data System Prediction Program

Figure 29. Swell height and direction in the Southern California Bight on February 19, 2018. Source: Coastal Data Information Program (CDIP), http://cdip.ucsd.edu/.



#### Analysis Time - 30 Nov 2018 : 0600 PST Swell Height (ft) - Southern California Bight 24 27 0 3 6 9 12 15 18 21 35 Deep Water ell zed wi aoniu 290 14.2 15 Conception 0 34.5 0.0 Uncolored areas at the edges of the map represent locations where model predictions are currently unavailable. entura 34 Los Angele Latitude 0.12Hz 33.5 0.04Hz 33 Dier 32.5

Figure 30. Swell height and direction in the Southern California Bight on November 30, 2018. Source: Coastal Data Information Program (CDIP), http://cdip.ucsd.edu/.

119

Longitude Additional Information @ http://cdip.ucsd.edu/

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Coastal Ocean Data System

118.5

118

Deep Water Directional Spectrum

California Division

of

Boating and Waterways

120

119.5

Ĩ

120.5

121

117.5

Office of Naval Research

Advanced Wave

Prediction Program

117

Waves originated from the west at Point Loma South (CDIP Buoy 191) approximately onefourth of the time. Very large waves were recorded from January 9 through 11 (7.5 meters maximum) and from January 19 through 21 (6.6 meters maximum), on February 19 and 20 (6.5 meters maximum), and on November 30 and on December 1 and 2 (6.3 meters maximum) (Table 12). Waves exceeding five meters were recorded on April 12 and 13 (5.7 meters maximum) and exceeding four meters were recorded on January 17 and 18 (4.2 meters maximum), March 15 and 16 (4.2 meters maximum), April 9 (4.3 meters maximum), April 14 and 17 (4.5 meters maximum), and December 6 (4.3 meters maximum). Waves were larger during 2018 than during the previous year (MBC 2018).

The storms that occurred from January 19 through 21 produced large wave heights (Table 12) and large nearshore swells were evident along almost the entire area of the Central Region and Region Nine on January 20, 2018 (Figure 28), with the largest waves hitting the coast in the San Diego area. The storms that occurred from February 19 through the 21 also produced large waves throughout both regions, although swells were not as large along the San Diego coastline as was the case in mid-January (Figure 29). The storms that occurred from November 30 through December 2 were similar to the January storms, producing large waves throughout both regions and largest waves in the San Diego area (Figure 30).

### IV.3.F - RAINFALL

Periods of sustained high turbidity in southern California waters often result from high rainfall. Rainfall data for four areas (Oxnard, Los Angeles, Costa Mesa, and San Diego) within the Central Coast region and Region Nine is shown in Figure 30. The total amount of rainfall in 2018 was below average in all areas. Most rain fell during the months of January and March, and November and December in all four areas (Figure 31). Oxnard recorded the highest rainfall in 2018 at 10 inches, below the annual average of 15.6 inches. Los Angeles, Costa Mesa and San Diego recorded similar amounts of rainfall in 2018 (7 to 7.8 inches), all below their annual averages. These low rainfall levels were unlikely to generate any extended periods of high turbidity.

### IV.3.G - PHYTOPLANKTON

Harmful Algal Bloom (HAB) data are available in real time for several locations via the SCCOOS website (<u>www.sccoos.org</u>). High concentrations of the *Pseudo-nitzschia seriata* group and *Pseudo-nitzschia delicatissima* group (phytoplankton associated with harmful algal blooms) were often recorded at the Santa Monica Pier from January through June, and throughout the year at Newport Pier (Figures 32 A and 33 A). Domoic acid, a toxin produced by these phytoplankton, was not recorded at Santa Monia Pier in 2018, and was only recorded at Newport Pier on two occasions (March 5 and April 23) at Newport Pier (Figures 32 B and 33 B).

High concentrations of phytoplankton can effectively exclude light from all but the shallowest depths (R. Shipe, pers. comm.). This limits photosynthetic activity at depth and may have been responsible for a portion of the severe impacts on the kelp bed resources observed in 2005 and 2006 (Gallegos and Jordan 2002, Gallegos and Bergstrom 2005). However, the concentrations recorded in 2018 appear unlikely to have impacted kelp beds.



(San Diego).



includes (A) *Pseudo-nitschia seriata* group and (B) *Pseudo-nitschia delicatissima* group). Source: http://www.sccoos.org/data/habs/history.php?location=Santa%20Monica%20Pier.





Source: http://www.sccoos.org/data/habs/history.php?location=Scripps%20Pier.

### IV.4 - KELP RESTORATION

### IV.4.A - CENTRAL REGION

To enable the recovery of historic kelp forests in Santa Monica Bay, the "Kelp Project" engaged in sea urchin suppression to reduce the density of urchins on shallow rocky reefs beginning in 1997; these early efforts (1997 to 2009) were supported by the Santa Monica Bay Baykeeper. The Kelp Project demonstrated that reducing urchin density from as high as 100 sea urchins per square meter to less than 2 sea urchins per square meter enabled the natural development of giant kelp and other macroalgae at restoration areas in Malibu and Palos Verdes. Restoration areas off Escondido Beach, Malibu, have proven resilient to disturbances for over 10 years. After reaching restoration targets of <2 sea urchins per square meter and >1 giant kelp holdfast per 10 square meters, the restoration measures were stopped in 2004 (Ford and Meux 2010). The kelp in this area has matured and recovered from many disturbances, including large-scale red tide events in 2005 and 2006 and a 200-year storm event in the same period. Surveys performed in the restoration areas off Escondido Beach in 2008 quantified large kelp plants in high densities (Pondella et al. 2011).

Kelp restoration efforts now are focused on 61.5 hectares of existing urchin barrens which have been identified along the Palos Verdes Peninsula. The purpose of the Palos Verdes Kelp Forest Restoration Project, initiated in 2013, is to reduce the density of purple sea urchins to 2 per square meter within the boundaries of sea urchin barrens off the Palos Verdes Peninsula. This should allow for the recruitment and development of giant kelp and other species of macroalgae in these areas by reducing sea urchin grazing pressure to restore biogenic habitat to rock reefs that historically supported kelp forests (Ford et al. 2017).

Restoration sites have been established at 5 sites off Palos Verdes: Honeymoon Cove, Marguerite, Underwater Arch Cove, Hawthorne and Point Fermin (Figure 34). Pre-restoration monitoring is conducted on all sites (according to CDFW standards) to estimate the density of purple urchins, red urchins, and giant kelp, and to characterize the substrate. Post-restoration monitoring is conducted within 1 to 2 weeks after urchin suppression by the restoration teams to verify that urchin densities have been reduced to <2 per square meter and restoration sites are re-surveyed periodically (monthly to quarterly) to verify that purple sea urchin densities remain at <2 per square meter. Response monitoring is conducted later to determine the responses of the natural community to restoration activities. The assessment technique used for response monitoring is adapted from the Cooperative Research and Assessment of Nearshore Ecosystems (CRANE) methodology and is performed by the Vantuna Research Group.

Restoration and monitoring activities have been conducted in restoration, control and reference sites since July 2013 and are ongoing. Restoration efforts at Honeymoon Cove and Underwater Arch Cove are considered complete: urchin suppression has resulted in urchin densities below the target of <2 per square meter in a total area of 8.3 acres for Honeymoon Cove and 8.4 acres for Underwater Arch Cove. Restoration efforts remain in progress at the other three restoration sites, but urchin suppression has resulted in urchin densities below the restoration target in a total area of 8.8 acres for Marguerite, 4.3 acres for Hawthorne and 3.9 acres for Point Fermin. An estimated 3,248,619 purple urchins have been suppressed over three years at these five restoration sites on the Palos Verdes Peninsula (Ford et al. 2017).

In 2017, Honeymoon Cove, Underwater Arch Cove, and Marguerite were considered to be completely restored (House et al, 2018). During 2016, exploration of the boulder fields that

comprise the nonconsolidated portions of the reef complexes demonstrated that numerous purple and some red sea urchins were displaying cryptic behavior, perhaps in response to the warm water and wasting event during the El Nino period. During the summer of 2017, an area of Underwater Arch had to be revisited for further urchin suppression. It is possible that a large tidepool (the largest on the Palos Verdes Peninsula) served as a refuge for purple urchins during the warm water/wasting event (House et al, 2019). Periodic surveys will continue to determine whether urchin densities remain at target values in the upcoming years.

#### IV.4.B – REGION NINE

The Orange County Giant Kelp Restoration Project began in 2002 with an aim to restore historical giant kelp forests along the Orange County Coastline via outreach and education. Orange County Coastkeeper has worked with volunteers to grow, plant, and monitor giant kelp in northern Orange Country. Restoration sites, control sites, and a reference site were chosen in Crystal Cove State Park (Newport Beach), Heisler Park (Laguna Beach) and Salt Creek (Dana Point). Volunteers working with marine biologist Nancy Caruso also removed sea urchins that had overpopulated kelp reefs, relocating them to deeper water.

Beginning in 2002, the kelp beds at San Clemente were enhanced by the placement of approximately 50 small artificial reefs (each measuring 40 m x 40 m) on barren sand at depths of about 12 to 15 m. Kelp immediately recruited to these reefs, and canopies in the shape of small squares were visible during most of the aerial surveys of 2002 and 2003. In early 2008, Southern California Edison (SCE) added additional reef material (covering 0.712 km<sup>2</sup> in total) and kelp recruited to the new reefs in late 2008. SCE has determined that the 174-acre San Clemente reef is only sustaining approximately half the volume of fish required by its 1991 agreement with the California Coastal Commission. In February 2019, the Coastal Commission approved the SCE proposal to add construct an additional 210-acre kelp reef to expand the existing 174-acre Wheeler North Reef. SCE proposes to place 175,000 tons of quarried rock in 23 new polygons north and inshore of the existing reef. The expansion project is scheduled to begin in July 2019 and expected to be completed in 2020.



### **IV.5 - KELP HARVESTING**

There are 87 administrative kelp beds located offshore of California's mainland coast and surrounding the Channel Islands. These kelp beds contain giant kelp (*Macrocystis*) or bull kelp (*Nereocystis*), or a combination of both. As of November 2016, each kelp bed falls within one of the following management categories:

Open	Available to harvest by all commercial kelp harvesters	33 kelp beds
Leasable	Available to harvest by commercial kelp harvesters until an exclusive lease is granted by the California Fish and Wildlife Commission, then only available to lessee	28 kelp beds (5 are currently leased)
Lease only	Commercial harvest of kelp is prohibited unless an exclusive lease is granted by the California Fish and Wildlife Commission	3 kelp beds
Closed	Commercial harvest of kelp is prohibited	18 kelp beds

Approximately 41% of the State's kelp beds have been designated as available for leasing, while approximately 38% have been designated as available for kelp harvest by any licensed kelp harvester (ensuring that smaller kelp harvesters have access to kelp and are not shut out by lease agreements). Approximately 21% of kelp beds are closed to kelp harvesting, as harvest has been deemed too potentially disruptive to the environment.

All commercial harvesters of marine algae must purchase an annual commercial kelp harvester license and abide by commercial algae harvest regulations (California Code of Regulations, Title 14, Sections 165 and 165.5). Eelgrass (*Zostera* species) and surfgrass (*Phyllospadix* species) are prohibited from commercial harvest. There currently are no provisions for the commercial harvest of other large kelps, such as elk kelp (*Pelagophycus*), feather boa kelp (*Egregia*), or members of the genus *Pterygophora*. Members of the genera *Porphyra*, *Laminaria*, *Monostrema*, and other aquatic plants utilized fresh or preserved as human food are classified as edible seaweeds. Agar-bearing marine algae are defined as members of the genera *Gelidium*, *Pterocladia*, *Gracilaria*, *Iridaea*, *Gloiopeltis*, and *Gigartina*. Edible and agar algae harvesting are governed by regulations.

Kelp harvesters may not cut attached giant and bull kelp at a depth greater than four feet below the sea surface at the time of cutting, allow no cut kelp to escape from harvest, weigh and report the amount harvested, and pay a royalty to the State for each wet ton of kelp harvested. A Commission-approved kelp harvest plan is required for kelp bed lease holders and for the mechanical harvest of kelp in all locations where harvest is allowed.

Recreational harvest of marine algae for personal use is permitted in California. Those harvesting for personal use must abide by the regulations governing the recreational harvest. The daily bag limit for recreational harvesters of marine algae is 10 pounds wet weight in the aggregate. Commonly harvested kelp and marine algae include bull kelp (*Nereocystis luetkeana*), giant kelp (*Macrocystis pyrifera*), grapestone or Turkish washcloth (*Mastocarpus papillatus*), bladderwrack (*Fucus distichus*), kombu (*Laminaria setchellii*), wakame (*Alaria marginata*), sea cabbage or sweet kombu (*Saccharina sessilis*), bladder chain kelp or sea fern (*Stephanocystis osmundacea*), nori *Pyropia* species), and sea lettuce (*Ulva* species).

Recreational harvesters are prohibited from harvesting or disturbing eelgrass (*Zostera* species), surfgrass (*Phyllospadix* species), and sea palm (*Postelsia palmaeformis*). Marine aquatic plants may not be cut or harvested in state marine reserves. Regulations may prohibit

cutting or harvesting of marine aquatic plants within state marine conservation areas and state marine parks (California Code of Regulations, Title 14, Section 632b).

The administrative kelp bed status in the Central Coast region is shown in Figure 35. Kelp areas 13 and 14 are open (except for portions that are closed within marine protected areas), kelp area 15 is closed, and kelp areas 16 and 17 are leasable (except for portions that are closed within marine protected areas).

The administrative kelp bed status in the Region Nine study area is shown in Figure 36. Kelp areas 1 and 2 are open, kelp area 3 is leased, kelp areas 4, 5, and 6 are leasable (except for portions that are closed within marine protected areas), kelp areas 7, 8, and 9 are open (except for portions of 9 that are closed within marine protected areas), and kelp area 10 is closed.

Commercial marine algae harvest data are shown in Figure 37 for the period from 1931 to 2015 (https://www.wildlife.ca.gov/Conservation/Marine/Kelp/Commercial-Harvest). The annual harvest exceeded 100,000 metric tons in the 1950s, 1960s and 1970s, but declined considerably in the early 1980s. The annual harvest again exceeded 100,000 metric tons in the early 1990s, but subsequently declined. Since 2006, the annual harvest has been relatively low (less than 5,000 metric tons per year).

Table 13 shows how the CRKSC kelp bed designations correspond to the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (F & W) administrative lease kelp area designations. Multiple CRKSC kelp beds fall within each of the F & W lease areas 13 through 16. Table 13 also shows how the RNKSC kelp bed designations correspond to the F & W administrative lease kelp bed designations. Multiple RNKSC kelp beds fall within each of F & W lease areas 5 through 9. Lease area 4 contains the La Jolla kelp bed, lease areas 2 and 3 contain the Point Loma kelp bed, and lease area 1 contains the Imperial Beach kelp bed.

In March 2018, Knocean Sciences (Dallas, Texas) applied to F & W to renew its existing Kelp Bed No. 3 lease issued in July 2013. Bed No. 3 extends from the southern tip of Point Loma to the south jetty of Mission Bay, and covers an area of 2.58 square miles. Knocean Sciences proposed to harvest a maximum of 200 tons per year of giant kelp during the first two years of the five-year lease renewal, and 2,000 tons per year during years three through five. As part of the renewal process, Knocean Sciences proposed a royalty bid to the F & G Commission of \$3.00 per wet ton of kelp harvested. Knocean Sciences plans to harvest giant kelp from May through November via mechanical harvesting from vessels specially modified for this purpose. The lease renewal was approved by F & W in June 2018. F & W subsequently authorized Dr. Matthew Edwards, San Diego State University, to perform research activities involving giant kelp in Kelp Bed No. 3 (August 2018).

Kelp harvesting peaked in the 1970s, exceeding 150,000 metric tons per year in some years (Figure 36). However, kelp harvesting has been relatively low (less than 10,000 metric tons per year) since 2006. It is unlikely that this low amount of kelp harvesting would have any impact on the health of the kelp beds in the Central Region or Region Nine.







## **V - UPDATE TO PRESENT**

The first aerial survey for 2019 was conducted on March 31, 2019. Kelp beds in the northern portion of the Central Region (Deer Creek to Sunset) were moderate in size, but smaller than in 2018. The Palos Verdes kelp beds were much smaller than in 2018 (estimated sizes of 0.5 or 1.0 in March 2019 versus 4.0 in March 2018). Little or no kelp surface canopy was observed throughout most of Region Nine in March 2019. However, the La Jolla Lower and Point Loma (Upper and Lower) kelp beds were extensive, although smaller than the maximum observed in 2018.

## VI - CONCLUSIONS

Total combined kelp surface canopy increased substantially in 2018 in both the Central Region and Region Nine. The Central Region kelp beds increased in size from 4.3 km<sup>2</sup> to 7.9 km<sup>2</sup>, an increase of 61%. This canopy coverage was the highest amount recorded in 50 years, slightly exceeding the peak level observed in 1967. Nearly all kelp beds increased in size in 2018, and three kelp beds reappeared. The Region Nine kelp beds more than tripled in size, increasing from 3.3 km<sup>2</sup> in 2017 to 11.0 km<sup>2</sup> in 2018, an increase of 237%. However, although this was higher than the levels recorded for the past two years, it remained well below the levels attained in 2013 through 2015. Most kelp beds increased in size in 2018, but no kelp beds reappeared and one disappeared.

Sea surface water temperatures were warmer than average the second half of the year in both the Central Region and Region Nine, but cooler than normal temperatures were recorded in March, April, and May. These cooler temperatures, along with stronger upwelling in the first half of 2018 than occurred during 2017, may have accounted for the considerable increases in size of most kelp beds in both regions during 2018, all of which reached their maximum extent during the March or July surveys. These gains occurred despite little change in Nutrient Quotient values from 2017 to 2018.

F & W Lease	Region Nine Kelp Bed Designations	F & W Lease	Central Region Kelp Bed Designations
Area	L co.g. who re	Area	L co.g. anone
Bed 1	Imperial Beach	Bed 10	POLA-POLB Harbor, Horseshoe, Huntington Flats, Newport-Irvine Coast
Beds 2 and 3	Point Loma	Bed 13	Point Vicente to Point Inspiration (PV-II), Point Inspiration to Cabrillo (PV-I), Cabrillo
Bed 4	La Jolla	Bed 14	Malaga Cove to Palos Verdes Point (PV-IV), Palos Verdes Point to Point Vicente (PV-III)
Bed 5	Leucadia, Encinitas, Cardiff, Solana Beach, Del Mar, Torrey Pines	Bed 15	La Costa, Las Flores, Big Rock, Las Tunas, Topanga, Sunset
Bed 6	North Carlsbad, Agua Hedionda, Encina Power Plant, Carlsbad State Beach	Bed 16	Point Dume, Paradise Cove, Escondido Wash, Latigo Canyon, Puerco/Amarillo, Malibu Point
Bed 7	Horno Canyon, Barn Kelp, Santa Margarita	Bed 17	Deer Creek, Leo Carrillo, Nicholas Canyon, El Pescador/La Piedra, Lechuza
Bed 8	San Clemente, San Mateo Point, San Onofre		
Bed 9	North Laguna Beach, South Laguna Beach, South Laguna, Dana Point/Salt Creek, Capistrano Beach		

## **VII - REFERENCES**

- Bedford, D. 2001. Giant kelp. Pp. 277–281 *in*: California's Living Marine Resources: A Status Report. W.S. Leet, C.M. Dewees, R, Klingbeil, and E.J. Larson (eds.). Calif. Dept. of Fish and Game. Dec. 2001. 592 p.
- Bond, N.A., M.F. Cronin, H. Freeland, and N. Mantua. 2015. Causes and impacts of the 2015 warm anomaly in the NE Pacific. Geoph. Res. Letters. http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/2015GL063306/full. 5 May 2015.
- Bruno, J.F. and M.D. Bertness. 2001. Habitat modification and facilitation in benthic marine communities. *In*: M.D. Bertness, S.D. Gaines, and M.E. Hay (eds.). Marine Community Ecology, Sinauer Associates, Inc., Sunderland, MA.
- California Dept. of Fish and Wildlife. 2017. Statewide kelp overflight data. Web site: https://www.wildlife.ca.gov/Conservation/Marine/GIS/MarineBIOS.
- Cameron, F. K. 1915. Potash from kelp. United States Department of Agriculture. Report Number 100. 122 pp.
- Carr, M.H. 1989. Effects of macroalgal assemblages on the recruitment of temperate zone reef fishes. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 126(1): 59-76.
- Catton, C. 2016. "Perfect storm" decimates northern California kelp forests. CDFW Marine Management News. 30 Mar. 2016.
- CDFG. 1999. See Veisze et al. 2004.
- CDFW. See California Dept. of Fish and Wildlife.
- CDIP. See Coastal Data Information Program.
- City of San Diego. 2018. Thermistor data from offshore Point Loma.
- Coastal Data Information Program (CDIP). 2017. Integrative Oceanography Division, operated by the Scripps Institution of Oceanography, under sponsorship of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the California Department of Boating and Waterways. Web site: http://cdip.ucsd.edu/
- Crandall, W.C. 1912. The Kelps of the Southern California Coast. U.S. Senate Doc. 190, Fertilizer Resources of the U.S., Appendix N.
- CSD. See City of San Diego.
- Darwin, C. 1860. The voyage of the Beagle. Anchor Books, Doubleday and Company, Garden City, NY.
- Dawson, E.Y., and M.S. Foster. 1982. Seashore plants of California. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA. 226 p.
- Dayton, P.K. 1985. The ecology of kelp communities. Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics 16: 215-245.

- Dayton, P.K., V. Currie, T. Gerrodette, B. Keller, R. Rosenthal, and D. Ven Tresca. 1984. Patch dynamics and stability of some California kelp communities. Ecological Monographs 54:253-445.
- Di Lorenzo, E. 2017. Monthly North Pacific Gyre Oscillation (NPGO) index values. Web site: http://www.o3d.org/npgo/npgo.php
- Di Lorenzo, E., N. Schneider, K. Cobb, P. Franks, K. Chhak, A. Miller, J. Mcwilliams, S. Bograd, H. Arango, and E. Curchitser. 2008. North Pacific Gyre Oscillation links ocean climate and ecosystem change. Geophys. Res. Lett. 35:L08607.
- Duggins, D.O., J.E. Eckman, and A.T. Sewell. 1990. Ecology of understory kelp environments.
   II. Effects of kelps on recruitment on benthic invertebrates. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 143: 27-45.
- Ecoscan Resource Data. 1990. California Coastal Kelp Resources: Summer 1989. Report to the California Department of Fish and Game.
- Ford, T. and B. Meux. 2010. Giant kelp community restoration in Santa Monica Bay. Urban Coast 2:43-46.
- Ford, T., H. Burdick, and A. Reynolds. 2015. Palos Verdes Kelp Restoration Project: Annual Report July 2013–June 2015. Oct. 2015. 17 p.
- Ford, T., H. Burdick, P. House, A. Barliotti, D. Pondella, J. Williams and C. Williams. 2017. Palos Verdes Kelp Forest Restoration Project. Project Year 3 : July 2015 – June 2016. Prepared by The Bay Foundation and Vantuna Research Group.
- Foster, M.S. and D R. Schiel. 1985. The ecology of giant kelp forests in California: A community profile. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv. Biol. Rep. 85(7.2). 152 p.
- Gallegos, C.L. and T.E. Jordan. 2002. Impact of the Spring 2000 phytoplankton bloom in Chesapeake Bay on optical properties and light penetration in the Rhode River, Maryland. Estuaries 25(4A): 508-518.
- Gallegos, C.L. and P.W. Bergstrom. 2005. Effects of a *Prorocentrum* minimum bloom on light availability for and potential impacts on submersed aquatic vegetation in upper Chesapeake Bay. Harmful Algae 4(3): 553-574.
- Gerard, V.A. 1982. *In situ* rates of nitrate uptake by giant kelp, *Macrocystis pyrifera* (L.) C. Agardh: tissue differences, environmental effects, and predictions of nitrogen limited growth. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 62: 211-224.
- Haines, K.C. and P.A. Wheeler. 1978. Ammonium and nitrate uptake by the marine macrophytes *Hypnea musciformes* (Rhodophyta) and *Macrocystis pyrifera* (Phaeophyta). Journal of Phycology 14: 319-324.
- Hodder, K.D. and M. Mel. 1978. Kelp survey of the Southern California Bight. Southern California baseline study, intertidal, year two, final report. Vol. III Report 1.4. Prepared for Bureau of Land Management by Science Applications, La Jolla, CA Cont. AA550-CT6-40. 105 p.

- House, P., A. Barilotti, H. Burdick, T. Ford, J. Williams, C. Williams, and D. Pondella. 2018. Palos Verdes Kelp Forest Restoration Project. Project Year 4 : July 2016 – June 2017. Prepared by The Bay Foundation and Vantuna Research Group.
- House, P., A. Barilotti, H. Burdick, T. Ford, J. Williams, C. Williams, and D. Pondella. 2019. Palos Verdes Kelp Forest Restoration Project. Project Year 5 : July 2017 – June 2018. Prepared by The Bay Foundation and Vantuna Research Group.
- Kain, J.S. 1979. A view of the genus *Laminaria*. Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review 17: 101-161.
- Kayen, R.E., H.J. Lee, and J.R. Hein. 2002. Influence of the Portuguese bend landslide on the character of the effluent-affected sediment deposit, Palos Verdes margin, southern California. Pp. 911-922 *in*: Lee, H.J. and P.L. Wiberg (eds). Sedimentation Processes, DDT, and the Palos Verdes Margin. Continental Shelf Research 2(6-7).
- Konotchick, R.E., P.E. Parnell, P.K. Dayton, and J.J. Leichter. 2012. Vertical distribution of *Macrocystis pyrifera* nutrient exposure in southern California. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science. 102, pages 85-92.
- LACSD. See Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts.
- Leising, A.W., I.D. Schroeder, S.J. Bograd, J. Abell, R. Durazo, G. Gaxiola-Castro, CICESE,
  E. Bjorkstedt, J. Field, K. Sakuma, R. Goericke, W.T Peterson, R.D. Brodeur, C. Barcelo, T.D. Auth, E.A. Daly, R.M. Suryan, A.J. Gladics, J.M. Porquez, S. McClatchie,
  E.D. Weber, W. Watson, J.A. Santora, W.J. Sydeman, S.R. Melin, F.P. Chavez, R.T. Golightly, S.R. Schneider, J. Fisher, C. Morgan, R. Bradley, and P.Warybok. 2015.
  State of the California Current 2014–15: Impacts of the Warm-Water "Blob". CalCOFI Rep. 56:31-68.
- Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts. 2003. Palos Verdes Ocean Monitoring Annual Report. Submitted to the Los Angeles Region Water Quality Control Board. Whittier, CA.
- Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts. 2018. Thermistor data from offshore Palos Verdes.
- Mantua, N. 2017. Standardized values for the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) index. Web site: http://research.jisao.washington.edu/pdo/PDO.latest
- Mastrup, S. 2015. Memorandum to C. Bonham (Director), Calif. Dept. Fish and Wildlife. Mar. 19,2015.http://www.fgc.ca.gov/meetings/2015/Apr/Exhibits/16\_2\_Memo\_DFW\_Abalo ne FarmKHP\_032015.pdf
- MBC. See MBC Applied Environmental Sciences.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 1994. Presentation for: San Diego County, Region Nine, Kelp Survey Consortium. 8 November 1994. (consists of table of kelp bed coverages and 1993 kelp bed maps, and short narrative.)
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 1995. Presentation for: San Diego County, Region Nine, Kelp Survey Consortium. 14 November 1995. (consists of table of kelp bed coverages and 1994 kelp bed maps, and short narrative.)

- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 1996. Presentation for San Diego County-Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 13 September 1996.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 1997. Presentation for the San Diego County-Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 23 October 1997.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 1998. Presentation for San Diego County-Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. Unnumbered pages plus kelp maps and aerial photographs.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 1999. Presentation for San Diego County-Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. Unnumbered pages plus kelp maps and aerial photographs. October 1999.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2001. Presentation for San Diego County Region Nine Kelp Consortium. 1999-2000 Survey. Prepared for San Diego County - Region Nine Kelp Consortium. 9 p. plus tables and appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2002. Presentation for the San Diego County Region Nine Kelp Consortium. Status of the kelp beds 2001 - 2002. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Consortium, San Diego, CA. 11 p. plus tables and appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2003. Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 2002 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 15 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2004a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2003 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 15 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2004b. Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 2003 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 12 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2005a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2004 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 21 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2005b. Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 2004 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 21 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2006a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2005 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 30 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2006b. Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 2005 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 31 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2007a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2006 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 29 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2007b. Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 2006 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 33 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2008a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2007 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 33 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2008b. Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 2007 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 33 p. plus appendices.

- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2009a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2008 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 46 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2009b. Status of the Kelp Beds 2008 San Diego and Orange Counties. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Consortium. 44 p. plus appendices and CD.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2010a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2009 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 46 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2010b. Status of the Kelp Beds 2009 San Diego and Orange Counties. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Consortium. 48 p. plus appendices and CD.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2010c. TDY Giant Kelp Restoration Project Laguna Beach, California. Final Report. December 2010. Prepared for TDY Industries, Inc. Prepared by MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 22 p.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2011a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2010 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 50 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2011b. Status of the Kelp Beds 2010 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 50 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2012a. Status of the Kelp Beds 2011 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium. 50 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2012b. Status of the Kelp Beds 2011 Survey. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 50 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2013. Status of the Kelp Beds 2012 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 103 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2014. Status of the Kelp Beds 2013 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 109 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2015. Status of the Kelp Beds 2014 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 68 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2016. Status of the Kelp Beds 2015 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 71 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2017. Status of the Kelp Beds 2016 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 78 p. plus appendices.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2017. Unpublished data from San Mateo Point and San Onofre kelp beds.

- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences and Merkel & Associates. 2016. 2013–2014 Biological Surveys of Long Beach and Los Angeles Harbors. Prepared for the Port of Long Beach and Port of Los Angeles. 1 June 2016.
- MBC Aquatic Sciences. 2018. Status of the Kelp Beds 2017 Survey. Prepared for the Central Region Kelp Survey Consortium and the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 86 p. plus appendices.
- McClatchie, S., R. Goericke, A. Leising, T.D. Auth, E. Bjorkstedt, R.R. Robertson, R.D. Brodeur, X. Du, E.A. Daly, C.A. Morgan, F.P. Chavez, A.J. Debich, J. Hildebrand, J. Field, K. Sakuma, M.G. Jacox, M. Kahru, R. Kudela, C. Anderson, J. Largier, B.E. Lavaniegos, J. Gomez-Valdes, S.P.A. Jiménez-Rosenberg, R. McCabe, S.R. Melin, M.D. Ohman, L.M. Sala, B. Peterson, J. Fisher, I.D. Schroeder, S.J Bograd, E.L. Hazen, S.R. Schneider, R.T. Golightly. R.M. Suryan, A.J. Gladics, S. Loredo, J.M. Porquez, A.R. Thompson, E.D. Weber, W. Watson, V. Trainer, P. Warzybok, R. Bradley, and J. Jahncke. 2016. State of the California Current 2015–2016: Comparisons with the 1997–1998 El Niño. CalCOFI Rep. 57:5–61.
- National Aeronautical and Space Administration (NASA). 2018. NASA Ocean Color. Web site: http://oceancolor.gsfc.nasa.gov/cgi/l3
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Climate Prediction Center (CPC). 2018. El Niño/Southern Oscillation Diagnostic Discussion. Web site: http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/analysis\_monitoring/enso\_advisory/ensodisc .html
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Earth System Research Laboratory (ESRL). 2018. Multivariate ENSO Index. Web site: http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/enso/mei/index.html
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Data Buoy Center (NDBC). 2018. Data Buoys. Web site: http://www.ndbc.noaa.gov
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Calif. Nev. River Forecast Center (CNRFC). 2018. Rainfall Data. Web site: http:// www.cnrfc.noaa.gov/monthly \_precip\_2016.php
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Pacific Fisheries Env. Lab. (PFEG). 2018. Web site: http://www.pfeg.noaa.gov/
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Southwest Fisheries Sci. Center (SWFSC). 2015. November takes a bite out of 'the Blob'. 10 Dec. 2015.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Southwest Fisheries Sci. Center (SWFSC) Env. Res. Div. (ERD). 2018. Web site: https://swfsc.noaa.gov/erd/
- Neushul, M. 1963. Studies of the giant kelp, *Macrocystis*. II. Reproduction. American Journal of Botany 50(4): 354-359.
- Neushul, M. 1981. Historical review of kelp beds. *In*: The Southern California Bight. Southern California Edison Co. Research Report Series Number 81-RD-98. Neushul Mariculture Inc., Goleta, CA. 74 p.
- NOAA. See National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration web site.

- North, W.J. 1971. The biology of giant kelp beds (*Macrocystis*) in California. Lehre: Verlag Von J. Cramer.
- North, W.J. and L.G. Jones. 1991. The kelp beds of San Diego and Orange Counties. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. Page 270.
- North, W.J. 2000. Survey of Palos Verdes Peninsula, 26 April 2000. Unpubl. data.
- North, W.J. 2001. Analysis of aerial survey data & suggestions for follow-up activities. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. 27 p. plus appendices.
- North, W.J. and MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. 2001. Status of the kelp beds of San Diego and Orange Counties for the years 1990 to 2000. Prepared for the Region Nine Kelp Survey Consortium. Costa Mesa, CA.
- OCPW. See Orange County Dept. of Public Works.
- Orange County Dept. of Public Works. 2018. OC Watersheds rainfall data. http://www.ocwatersheds.com/rainrecords/rainfalldata/stormdata.
- Parnell, P.E. 2015. The effects of seascape pattern on algal patch structure, sea urchin barrens, and ecological processes. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 465(2015):64–76.
- Parnell, P.E., E.F. Miller, C.E. Lennert-Cody, P.K. Dayton, M.L Carter, and T.D. Stebbins. 2010. The response of giant kelp (*Macrocystis pyrifera*) in southern California to lowfrequency climate forcing. Limnology and Oceanography 55(6) 2686-2702.
- Patton, M. and R. Harman. 1983. Factors controlling the distribution and abundance of the subtidal macrofauna of the Southern California Bight. Part I. Invertebrates: elevation sediment impingement and current. SCE Research and Development Series 83-RD-5A. 46 p.
- Pondella, D.J., J.P. Williams, J.T. Claisse, B. Schaffner and K. Schiff. 2011. Physical and biological characteristics of nearshore rocky reefs in the Southern California Bight: a report to the Southern California Water Research Project. 26 pp.
- Reed, D.C., D.R. Laur, and A.W. Ebeling. 1988. Variation in algal dispersal and recruitment: The importance of episodic events. Ecol. Mono. 58(4): 321-335.
- Reed, D.C., B.P. Kinlan, P.T. Raimondi, L. Washburn, B. Gaylord, and P.T. Drake. 2006. A metapopulation perspective on the patch dynamics of giant kelp in southern California.
   Pp. 353-386 *in*: J.P. Kritzer and P.F. Sale (eds.). Marine Metapopulations, Elsevier, Burlington, MA.
- SAI. See Science Applications, Inc.
- SCCOOS (Southern California Coastal Ocean Observing System). 2018. HAB and ROMS data. Web site: http://www.sccoos.org.
- Schiel, D.R. and M.S. Foster. 1986. The structure of subtidal algal stands in temperate waters. Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review 24: 265-307.
- Schiel, D.R. and M.S. Foster. 2015. The biology and ecology of giant kelp forests. University of California Press. 395 pages.

- Schott, J.W. 1976. Dago Bank and its "Horseshoe Kelp" Bed. Calif. Fish and Game Mar. Res. Bull. No. 2. Aug. 1976. 21 p.
- Science Applications, Inc. 1978. (See Hodder and Mel 1978)
- Serna, J. 2016. Why did El Niño miss SoCal? It's complicated, National Weather Service says. L.A. Times. May 14, 2016.
- Seymour, R., M.J. Tegner, P.K. Dayton, and P.E. Parnell. 1989. Storm wave induced mortality of giant kelp *Macrocystis pyrifera* in southern California. Estuarine and Coastal Shelf Science 28: 277-292.
- State Water Quality Control Board. 1964. An Investigation of the Effects of Discharged Wastes on Kelp. Publ. 26. California Water Quality Control Board, Sacramento, CA. Prepared by the Institute of Marine Resources, University of California, La Jolla. 124 p.
- Svejkovsky, J. 2015. Nearshore Substrate Mapping Change Analysis Using Historical and Contemporary Multispectral Aerial Imagery. Final Report. Calif. Sea Grant No. MPA 10-049. 4 Mar. 2015. 82 p.
- Swain, D.L. 2015. A tale of two California droughts: Lessons amidst record warmth and dryness in a region of complex physical and human geography. Geophys. Res. Lett. 42:9999–10003.
- SWQCB. See State Water Quality Control Board.
- Thermatic Mapper Landsat 7. 2002. Satellite imagery of Palos Verdes Kelp Bed, 21 February 2002.
- TMLandsat 7. See Thermatic Mapper Landsat 7.
- U.S. Geological Survey. 2017. USGS National Water Information System. Web site: https://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis.
- USGS. See U.S. Geological Survey.
- Veisze, P., A. Kilgore, and M. Lampinen. 2004. Building a California Kelp Database Using GIS (CDFG 1999 Unpublished data).
- Wilson, K.C. 1989. Unpublished Quarterly Report. Nearshore Sport Fish Habitat Enhancement Project. California Dept. of Fish and Game. Long Beach, CA.
- Wirtschafter, J. 2017. Scientists and fishermen scramble to save northern California's kelp forests. KQED News. 30 Jan. 2017. https://ww2.kqed.org/science/2017/01/30/scientists-and-fishermen-scramble-to-savenorthern-californias-kelp-forests/
- Witman, J.D. and P.K. Dayton. 2001. Rocky subtidal communities. Pp. 339-360 *in*: M.D. Bertness, S.D. Gaines, and M.E. Hay (eds.). Marine Community Ecology. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA.
- Wong, F.L., P. Dartnell, B.D. Edwards, and E.L. Phillips. 2012. Seafloor Geology and Benthic Habitats, San Pedro Shelf, Southern California. USGS Data Series 552. See: http://pubs.usgs.gov/ds/552/index.html

#### PERSONAL COMMUNICATIONS

- Anthony, K. 2016. Kim Anthony, Southern California Edison. Comments transmitted by email to S. Beck (MBC) on 11 July 2016.
- Shipe, R. 2006. Dr. Rebecca Shipe is an Assistant Professor in the Department of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology at the University of California, Los Angeles. Her expertise is phytoplankton ecology and physiology, particularly in southern California coastal zones. Throughout 2005 and 2006, Dr. Shipe investigated the distribution of phytoplankton species within Santa Monica Bay and their relationship to coastal processes.

# APPENDIX A

# Kelp Canopy Maps



















119°3'W

Pacific Coast Hwy



119°1'W

Ν










34°1'N

34°0'N













34°2'N

















































117°47'W

117°46'W










































































## **APPENDIX B**

Life History of Giant Kelp Historical Kelp Surveys Crandall's Maps

## LIFE HISTORY OF GIANT KELP

Kelp consists of a number of species of brown algae, of which 10 are typically found from Point Conception to the Mexican Border (the Southern California Bight [SCB]). Compared to most other algae, kelp species can attain remarkable size and long life span (Kain 1979; Dayton 1985; Reed et al. 2006). Along the central and southern California coast, giant kelp *Macrocystis pyrifera* is the largest species colonizing rocky (and in some cases sandy) subtidal habitats, and is the dominant canopy-forming kelp. Giant kelp is a very important component of coastal and island communities in southern California, providing food and habitat for numerous animals (North 1971; Patton and Harmon 1983; Dayton 1985; Foster and Schiel 1985). Darwin (1860) noted the resemblance of the three-dimensional structure of giant kelp stands to that of terrestrial forests. Because of its imposing physical presence, giant kelp biology and ecology have been the focus of considerable research since the early 1900s. Much effort was expended in the early years deciphering its enigmatic life history (Neushul 1963; North 1971; Dayton 1985; Schiel and Foster 1986; Witman and Dayton 2001; Reed et al. 2006). Giant kelp commonly attains lengths of 15 to 25 m and can be found at depths of 30 m. In conditions of unusually good water clarity, giant kelp may even thrive to depths of 45 m (Dayton et al. 1984).

Giant kelp may form beds wherever suitable substrate occurs, typically on rocky, subtidal reefs (North 1971). Such substrate must be free of continuous sediment intrusion. Giant kelp beds can form in sandy-bottom habitats protected from direct swells where individuals will attach to worm tubes; this occurs along portions of the Santa Barbara coastline (Bedford 2001). Like terrestrial plants, algae undergo photosynthesis and therefore require light energy to generate sugars. For this reason, light availability at depth is an important limiting factor to giant kelp growth. Greater water clarity normally occurs at the offshore islands, and as a result, giant kelp is commonly found growing there in depths exceeding 30 m. Along the mainland coast, high biological productivity, terrestrial inputs and nearshore mixing result in greater turbidity and hence lower light levels. Consequently, giant kelp generally does not commonly grow deeper than 20 m along the coastal shelf, although exceptional conditions off San Diego produce impressively large beds that can grow vigorously beyond 30 m.



Appendix B.1 Life cycle for giant kelp.

Giant kelp has a complex life cycle and undergoes a heteromorphic alternation of generations, where the phenotypic expression of each generation does not resemble the generation before or after it (Appendix B.1). The stage of giant kelp that is most familiar is the adult canopy-forming diploid sporophyte generation. Sporophyll blades at the base of an adult giant kelp release zoospores, especially in the presence of cold, nutrient-rich waters. These zoospores disperse into the water column and generally settle a short distance from the parent sporophyte (Reed et al. 1988). Within three weeks, the zoospores mature into microscopic male and female gametophytes that in produce sperm and eggs. This second turn generation does not resemble the sporophyte. The life cycle is completed when fertilization of the gametophyte egg develops into the adult sporophyte

stage. Successful completion of the life cycle relies on the persistence of favorable conditions throughout the process.

Giant kelp grows in groups called forests because erect bundles of fronds (stipes and blades) resemble tree trunks, and spreading canopies at the sea surface represent the stems and leaves (Dawson and Foster 1982). *Macrocystis* anchors to rocks (or occasionally in sand) by a holdfast, and new fronds, comprised of stipes and attached blades, grow up to the sea surface at rapid rates. Giant kelp is known as a biological facilitator (Bruno and Bertness 2001), where its three-dimensional structure and the complexity of its holdfast provides substrate, refuge, reduction of physical stress, and a food source for many fishes (Carr 1989) and invertebrates (Duggins et al. 1990). Stands of giant kelp can also affect flow characteristics in the nearshore zone, and enhance recruitment (Duggins et al. 1990), thus increasing animal biomass. For these reasons, giant kelp is also of great importance to sport and commercial fisheries.
# HISTORICAL KELP SURVEYS

Giant kelp bed size and health are known to be highly variable but there has been a downward trend in canopy coverage since the inception of surveying in 1911 (Crandall 1912). In 1911, a mapping expedition of canopy-forming kelps along most of the Pacific coast was conducted to determine the amount of potash (potassium carbonate, an essential ingredient in explosives at the time) potentially available from the kelp. Using rowboats, compass, and sextants to triangulate positions, U.S. Army Captain William Crandall produced one of the most complete surface density kelp maps of the west coast of North America. Using this methodology, all of the existing kelp beds in the Central Region and Region Nine areas were mapped and these measurements have been used to define a baseline for southern California kelp beds (Appendices B.2, B.3, and B.4).

Despite the value of Crandall's maps, the accuracy of his measurements was questioned (Hodder and Mel 1978 [SAI 1978], Neushul 1981). These authors contended that measurement errors might have resulted from using a rowboat and triangulations from shore to compute the bed perimeters, particularly on very large beds such as Palos Verdes, Point Loma, and La Jolla. Although Crandall's ability to accurately triangulate a position was adequate, his measurements of large beds resulted from fewer fixed points and estimation of the area between points. Modern aerial surveys reveal numerous holes and a fair degree of patchiness in such beds. Crandall's estimates did not account for these natural gaps and therefore the 1911 survey probably overestimated the size of these larger beds. Given this ambiguity, Crandall's measurements should be viewed qualitatively rather than as quantitative estimates comparable to aerial survey data taken since the 1920s. However, the data are a very good approximation to use as a baseline. Anecdotal reports from area stakeholders reported by Cameron (1915) indicate kelp beds in 1911 were in fairly poor condition compared to previous years.

Although the historical El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) index suggests that the five years prior to 1911 were favorable to the kelp, the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) (another environmental metric that has historical data extending back to that period) is in agreement with Cameron's 1915 statement. While the PDO is a poor predictor of oceanographic conditions in the Southern California Bight (Di Lorenzo et al. 2008), it does correlate with sea surface temperature (SST). Therefore, it provides some insight into the local hydrographic conditions at the time. The annual mean PDO was slightly negative between 1909 and 1911, before transitioning to a warm phase from 1912 through 1915. This is suggestive, but not conclusive, of lower nutrient concentrations in 1912–1915 that would result in poor kelp growth. To add further credibility to the premise that beds were larger than current trends would indicate, aerial photos of Palos Verdes kelp beds taken in 1928 (measured by North in 1964) found the area to be more than 10% larger than Crandall reported in 1911.

In 1964, Dr. Wheeler North, working for the State Water Quality Control Board (1964), remeasured Crandall's Palos Verdes charts and found the 2.66 square nautical miles (Nm<sup>2</sup> [9.12 km<sup>2</sup>]) Crandall reported to be very similar to his measurement of 2.42 Nm<sup>2</sup>, but North's measurement did not include much of Malaga Cove (that added an additional 0.130 Nm<sup>2</sup> of kelp to the Palos Verdes beds), resulting in North's measurement of about 2.55 Nm<sup>2</sup> (Appendices B.5-B.11; Crandall Maps).

Due to the large sizes reported by Crandall, Neushul (1981) assumed there was a scaling error, re-measured the maps, and calculated a value that was 10% less than Crandall's original measurement. However, Neushul (1981) wrote that his measurements resulted in

Crandall Sheet (Map in	Kelp Bed No.	Density	Bed Name 2013	Area Square Nautical Miles	Area Square Statute Miles	Area Square Kilometers
report) No.	NU.	,				
Sheet 52		Medium	Imperial Beach	0.287	0.3801	0.9844
Sheet 18	1	Very Heavy.	Point Loma	5.400	7.1516	18.5226
01	2	Very Heavy.	La Jolla	2.300	3.0461	7.8893
Sheet 17	3	Medium	Del Mar	0.240	0.3178	0.8232
		N. Present	No Solana Beach	0.000	0.0000	0.0000
	4	N. Present	No Cardiff	0.000	0.0000	0.0000
	4	Medium Medium	Encinitas 30% (0.970)	0.291	0.3854	0.9982
			Leucadia 50% (0.970)	0.485	0.6423	1.6636
	4	Medium	Carlsbad St Bch 20%	0.194	0.2569	0.6654
	5	Medium	Encina Power	0.125	0.1655	0.4288
	5	Medium	Agua Hedionda	0.125	0.1655	0.4288
	6	Medium	Carlsbad	0.140	0.1854	0.4802
	7	Medium	Santa Margarita	0.250	0.3311	0.8575
	8	Thin	Barn Kelp	0.370	0.4900	1.2691
	9	Thin	Barn Kelp	0.080	0.1059	0.2744
	10	Thin	Barn Kelp	0.260	0.3443	0.8918
	11	Thin	Horno Canyon	0.050	0.0662	0.1715
	12	Thin	San Onofre	0.110	0.1457	0.3773
	13	Thin	San Onofre	0.130	0.1722	0.4459
	14	Thin	San Onofre	0.060	0.0795	0.2058
	15	Thin	San Mateo	0.360	0.4768	1.2348
Sheet 14, 15, and 16	16	Thin	San Clemente	0.060	0.0795	0.2058
	17	Medium	Capistrano	0.240	0.3178	0.8232
	18	Medium	Doheny	0.220	0.2914	0.7546
	19	Medium	Dana Point/Salt Creek	0.340	0.4503	1.1662
	00	N. Present	Laguna Beach	0.000	0.0000	0.0000
	20	Medium	Corona Del Mar	0.220	0.2914	0.7546
	21	Medium	Cabrillo to Port Bend	0.760	1.0065	2.6069
	22	Thin	Portuguese Bend	0.100	0.1324	0.3430
	23	Thin	Point Vicente, PV	0.070	0.0927	0.2401
	24	Medium	PV Pt to Flat Rk, PV	1.600	2.1190	5.4882
	25	Medium	Malaga Cove, PV	0.130	0.1722	0.4459
Chart 13	1	Thin	Sunset Beach	0.280	0.3708	0.9604
	2	Thin	Topanga (50%)	0.005	0.0066	0.0172
	2	Thin	Las Tunas (50%)	0.005	0.0066	0.0172
	3	Thin	Big Rock	0.005	0.0066	0.0172
	4	Thin	Las Flores	0.004	0.0053	0.0137
	5	Thin	La Costa	0.006	0.0079	0.0206
		N. Present	Malibu Point	0.000	0.0000	0.0000
	6	Thin	Puerco/Amarillo (10%)	0.100	0.1324	0.3430
	6	Thin	Latigo Canyon (13%)	0.130	0.1722	0.4459
	6	Thin	Escondido Wash (17%)	0.170	0.2251	0.5831
	6	Thin	Paradise Cove (40%)	0.400	0.5297	1.3720
Chart 13	6	Thin	Point Dume (20%)	0.200	0.2649	0.6860
	7	Thin	Lechuza (33%)	0.037	0.0485	0.1255
	7	Thin	Pescador/Piedra (67%)	0.073	0.0971	0.2515
	8	Medium	Nicolas Canyon (33%)	0.367	0.4855	1.2575
	8	Medium	Leo Carillo (67%)	0.733	0.9712	2.5153
		N. Present	Deer Crk	0.000	0.0000	0.0000
Totals				17.512	23.192	60.068

Appendix B.2	Kelp beds of the California coast as described by Crandall in 1911.
--------------	---

only slight improvements from what Crandall measured: "*The smaller areas obtained by measurements from more recent maps of southern California kelp beds probably reflect both a slight increase in mapping precision over Crandall's methods, and an actual decrease in size.*" In 2004, Crandall's original maps of Palos Verdes were re-measured by MBC Applied Environmental Sciences (MBC) using computer-aided spatial estimation software (including Malaga Cove), and the resulting area (2.57 Nm<sup>2</sup>) was about 3% smaller but very similar to that reported by Crandall (2.66 Nm<sup>2</sup>). Therefore, the actual sizes of the beds that Crandall

reported were probably relatively accurate because the areal survey extent and configuration he reported was subsequently confirmed from contemporary charts (Hodder and Mel 1978, Neushul 1981).

Thus, Crandall's kelp bed areas are retained as the baseline estimate, and the total regional area was probably larger from 1928–1934 than the area Crandall measured in 1911. Based on the sizes of the Palos Verdes beds in 1928 (9.912 km<sup>2</sup>) and La Jolla kelp beds in 1934 (8.161 km<sup>2</sup>) from aerial photos that North measured in 1964 (SWQCB 1964), the bed sizes were well above Crandall's measurements of 9.124 km<sup>2</sup> (2.66 Nm<sup>2</sup>) for Palos Verdes (including the bed at Malaga Cove) and 7.889 km<sup>2</sup> (2.3 Nm<sup>2</sup>) for La Jolla. This lends credence to Cameron's comment that kelp harvesters reported that the beds were at minimal levels at the time of Crandall's survey, and suggests even larger losses have occurred over time (Cameron 1915).

The next complete kelp survey of the southern California region was not undertaken until 1955. By that time, the beds in the Central Region had decreased greatly (to 6.750 km<sup>2</sup>), and were only 36% of that recorded in 1911 (18.815 km<sup>2</sup>). Beds in Region Nine were similarly reduced to 40% (16.310 km<sup>2</sup>) of the 1911 total of 41.563 km<sup>2</sup>. The most significant loss during this period was that of Sunset Kelp (offshore of Santa Monica); Sunset Kelp covered almost 1.0 km<sup>2</sup> in 1911, but was very small by 1955. The Sunset kelp bed remained small or completely missing through the intervening years, and the Palos Verdes beds were also small, having decreased sometime after 1945. By 1947, the Palos Verdes beds were only 3.6 km<sup>2</sup>, and further to 1.5 km<sup>2</sup> by 1953. During an aerial survey conducted in 1963, kelp canopies were in very poor condition, with Palos Verdes covering only 0.180 km<sup>2</sup> and the La Jolla and Point Loma beds covering only 0.9 km<sup>2</sup>. Exceptionally good conditions in 1967 resulted in a total of 7.856 km<sup>2</sup> of kelp canopy coverage in the Central Region, but this was only about 42% of the estimate from 1911. Palos Verdes kelp beds south of Point Vicente were missing, but north of Point Vicente, they totaled almost 1.0 km<sup>2</sup>. In Region Nine, similar results were observed in 1967 with the La Jolla/Point Loma kelp beds covering 3.03 km<sup>2</sup> and the total for the region only 4.4 km<sup>2</sup>. La Jolla kelp bed was only about 0.330 km<sup>2</sup> in 1967, and it stayed small until after 1975, when it became a consistently large kelp bed (over 1 km<sup>2</sup>) through most of the next four decades.

Restoration activities began in 1974 by the Kelp Habitat Improvement Project. At that time, the Palos Verdes beds were only 0.015 km<sup>2</sup>. In 1975, after restoration, those beds began increasing and covered 4.6 km<sup>2</sup> during the exceptionally favorable conditions in 1989 (North and Jones 1991). The impetus provided by the 1989 La Niña resulted in almost 6 km<sup>2</sup> of kelp canopy in the Central Region and more than 16 km<sup>2</sup> in Region Nine, but kelp coverage decreased to less than one-third of these totals during the subsequent two decades. In 2009 (Central) and 2008 (Region Nine), favorable conditions again increased canopy totals to about 6.5 km<sup>2</sup> in the Central Region and 18.7 km<sup>2</sup> in Region Nine, larger than they had been since 1967 and 1955, respectively (Appendices B.3 and B.4).

The Imperial Beach kelp bed south of San Diego measured 0.984 km<sup>2</sup> in 1911, and was never again measured to be larger than about 0.727 km<sup>2</sup> for the rest of the century (occurring in 1987, Appendix B.4). However, by the end of 2007, Imperial Beach kelp bed measured 1.493 km<sup>2</sup> (Appendix B.4, MBC 2011b), almost 50% greater than what Crandall measured, lending further credence to Cameron's (1915) statement that beds were in poor condition in 1911 compared to earlier years. It therefore follows that the Palos Verdes, La Jolla, and Point Loma kelp beds of Central and Region Nine prior to 1911 were likely much larger than they are today.

As these measurements indicate, most of the beds remain smaller than those of a century ago. Ongoing surveys attempt to determine what environmental factors have changed in the intervening years to cause such large declines.

					Canopy A	Area (km²	)			
Kelp Bed	1911	<b>192</b> 8	1945	1955	1963	1967	1972	1975	1977	1980
Deer Creek Leo Carillo Nicolas Canyon El Pesc/La Piedra Lechuza Total F&W 17	ND 2.515 1.258 0.252 0.126 4.151a	ND ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND ND ND	р р р р 3.010	թ թ թ ND	р р р р 4.144	р р р р 2.589	р р р р 1.606	р р р р 1.579	ND ND ND ND ND
Pt. Dume Paradise Cove Escondido Wash Latigo Canyon Puerco/Amarillo Malibu Pt. <b>Total F&amp;W 16</b>	0.686 1.372 0.583 0.446 0.343 ND 3.43a	ND ND ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND ND ND	p p p p 2.140	р р р р р 1.780	p p p p 2.538	р р р р р 1.813	p p p p p 1.502	p p p p p 1.528	ND ND ND ND ND ND
La Costa Las Flores Big Rock Las Tunas Topanga Sunset Total F&W 15	0.021 0.014 0.017 0.017 0.017 0.960 1.355a	ND ND ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND ND ND	p p p p p 0.020	p p p p p 0.000	p p p p 0.026	ND ND ND ND ND ND	p p p p 0.026	p p p p p 0.000	ND ND ND ND ND ND
Malaga Cove-PV Pt. (IV) PV Pt-PT. Vic (III) Total F&W 14	5.934 0.240 6.174	ND ND ND	ND ND ND	р р 0.820	р р 0.030	р р 1.062	ND ND ND	р р 0.009	р р 0.026	0.940 0.215 1.155
Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II) Pt Insp to Cabr (I) Cabrillo Total F&W 13	p p ND 2.950	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND	р р ND 0.080	р р ND 0.150	p p ND 0.000	ND ND ND ND	р р ND 0.259	р р ND 0.104	0.190 1.052 ND 1.342
Total PV	9.124a	9.912a	5.591a	0.900	0.180	1.062	ND	0.268	0.130	2.497
POLA-POLB Harbor Horseshoe Huntington Flats Newport-Irvine Coast Total F&W 10	ND ND ND 0.755 0.755	ND 1.94b ND ND -	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND 0.680 0.680	ND ND ND 0.000 0.000	ND ND  0.086 0.086	ND ND  0.100 0.100	ND ND - 0.160 0.160	ND ND  0.160 0.160	ND ND  0.148 0.148
TOTAL	18.815c	11.852c	5.591	6.750	1.960	7.856	4.502c	3.562	3.397	2.681c

Appendix B.3 Historical canopy coverage of the kelp beds from Deer Creek to Laguna Beach (Newport/Irvine Coast) from 1911 through 2018. Values represent an estimate of coverage utilizing varying methods over the years.

ND = No Data; p = this bed included in the total below; tr = trace of kelp; "'—" = 0 red = warm year El Nino; blue = cold year La Nina; black = neutral year

a = Earlier measurement in naut mi<sup>2</sup> converted to km<sup>2</sup>

b = Estimate in mid-1920s

c = Total is not inclusive of all beds in region

d = Ecoscan (1990) indicates 2.003 km<sup>2</sup> from a July 1989 survey.

Used Wilson (1989) results for PV showing the kelp beds at greatest extent.

Sources: Crandall (1912); 1928, 1945, 1955 from SWQCB (1964); 1955, 1963 from Neushul (1981); 1967, 1972, 1975, 1977 from Hodder and Mel (1978); Ecoscan (1990) and Wilson (1989), North (2000); TMLandsat 7 (2002); Veisze et al. (2004); MBC (2004a-2012a, 2013-2017).

### Appendix B.3 (Cont.).

					Canopy A	Area (km²)				
Kelp Bed	1984	1989	1999	2000	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007
Deer Creek	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.089	0.107	0.053	0.026	0.046
eo Carillo	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.318	0.399	0.171	0.150	0.145
Nicolas Canyon	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.308	0.362	0.195	0.038	0.473
El Pesc/La Piedra	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.243	0.314	0.141	0.063	0.25
_echuza	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.105	0.104	0.041	0.022	0.10
otal F&W 17	ND	0.914	0.530	ND	ND	1.063	1.286	0.600	0.298	1.02
Pt. Dume	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.012	0.029	0.028	0.053	0.065
Paradise Cove	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.162	0.258	0.035	0.036	0.100
Escondido Wash	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.214	0.250	0.078	-	0.339
atigo Canyon	ND	p	p	ND	ND	0.125	0.161	0.032	0.007	0.186
Puerco/Amarillo	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.074	0.051	0.039	0.055	0.095
/lalibu Pt.	ND	p	p	ND	ND	0.011	0.013	0.008	0.008	0.016
otal F&W 16	ND	0.220	0.033	ND	ND	0.598	0.762	0.220	0.158	0.801
a Costa	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.001	0.002	_	_	_
as Flores	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.009	0.023	0.004	—	0.005
ig Rock	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.005	0.014	0.002	0.001	0.004
as Tunas	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.003	0.018	0.004	—	0.008
opanga	ND	р	р	ND	ND	0.0002	0.002	0.0001	—	_
unset	ND	р	р	ND	ND	-	—	_	—	_
otal F&W 15	ND	0.045	0.000	ND	ND	0.017	0.059	0.010	0.001	0.017
alaga Cove-PV Pt. (IV)	0.655	р	р	р	1.400	0.196	0.245	0.204	0.859	1.151
V Pt-PT. Vic (III)	0.692	р	р	р	0.028	0.045	0.040	0.056	0.135	0.074
otal F&W 14	1.347	3.312	0.737	0.648	1.429	0.241	0.285	0.260	0.993	1.22
t Vic to Pt Insp (II)	0.171	р	р	р	0.039	0.059	0.023	0.034	0.082	0.034
t Insp to Cabr (I)	1.342	р	р	р	1.208	1.063	0.211	0.702	0.951	0.703
abrillo	ND	0.0001	0.0001	ND	ND	0.062	0.070	0.102	0.161	0.100
otal F&W 13	1.513	1.248	0.530	0.582	1.247	1.184	0.304	0.838	1.194	0.837
otal PV	2.860	4.560d	1.267	1.230	2.676d	1.425	0.589	1.098	2.187	2.062
OLA-POLB Harbor	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.147	0.494	0.118
orseshoe	ND	tr	0.0001	tr	0.0001	_	_	_	_	_
untington Flats	-	tr	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_
ewport-Irvine Coast	0.008	0.010	_	_	tr	0.002	0.002	0.000	0.023	0.054
otal F&W 10	0.008	0.010	0.0001	-	0.000	0.002	0.002	0.147	0.517	0.172
OTAL	2.893b	5.748	1.829	1.230	2.676c	3.105	2.698	2.075	3.161	4.07

### Appendix B.3 (Cont.).

Kelp Bed    2008    2009    2010    2011    2012    2013    2014    2015    2016    2017    2018      Deer Creek    0.074    0.105    0.062    0.055    0.041    0.103    0.124    0.087    0.105    0.145      Leo Carillo    0.207    0.255    0.232    0.230    0.366    0.261    0.408    0.326    0.426    0.633      Nicolas Canyon    0.268    0.433    0.277    0.173    0.238    0.164    0.136    0.147    0.244    0.244    0.246    0.630    0.086    0.177      Total F&W 17    0.797    0.104    0.094    0.078    0.154    0.113    0.092    0.169    0.042    0.050    0.164      Paradise Cove    0.223    0.244    0.256    0.144    0.243    0.281    0.095    0.044    0.157    0.164      Latigo Canyon    0.124    0.195    0.426    0.057    0.044    0.157    0.010    0.066    0.153												
Leo Carillo    0.207    0.255    0.232    0.226    0.337    0.366    0.261    0.408    0.326    0.426    0.633      Nicolas Canyon    0.268    0.433    0.291    0.130    0.240    0.389    0.288    0.347    0.279    0.179    0.324      El Pesc/La Piedra    0.775    0.105    0.096    0.096    0.066    0.154    0.137    0.119    0.063    0.086    0.177      Total F&W 17    0.797    1.136    0.844    0.642    0.857    1.229    1.034    1.244    0.914    0.953    1.579      Pt. Dume    0.070    0.104    0.294    0.246    0.243    0.286    0.122    0.050    0.042    0.059    0.164      Latigo Canyon    0.124    0.195    0.142    0.070    0.222    0.130    0.034    0.027    0.004    0.164      Latigo Canyon    0.124    0.195    0.142    0.069    0.130    0.034    0.027    0.002    0.057	Kelp Bed	2008	2009	2010	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	2013	2014	<b>2015</b>	2016	2017	2018
Nicolas Canyon    0.268    0.433    0.291    0.130    0.240    0.369    0.288    0.347    0.279    0.179    0.321      El Pesc/La Piedra    0.073    0.238    0.164    0.136    0.173    0.236    0.244    0.246    0.160    0.157    0.306      Total F&W 17    0.797    1.136    0.844    0.642    0.857    1.229    1.034    1.244    0.914    0.953    1.579      Pt. Dume    0.070    0.104    0.094    0.078    0.154    0.113    0.092    0.169    0.042    0.050    0.164      Paradise Cove    0.223    0.244    0.223    0.142    0.140    0.248    0.243    0.281    0.095    0.064    0.153    0.105    0.130    0.034    0.027    0.022    0.101    0.012    0.164      Latigo Canyon    0.124    0.195    0.142    0.070    0.202    0.133    0.021    0.002    0.005    0.006    0.039    -    0.035 <td< td=""><td>Deer Creek</td><td>0.074</td><td>0.105</td><td>0.062</td><td>0.055</td><td>0.041</td><td>0.104</td><td>0.103</td><td>0.124</td><td>0.087</td><td>0.105</td><td>0.145</td></td<>	Deer Creek	0.074	0.105	0.062	0.055	0.041	0.104	0.103	0.124	0.087	0.105	0.145
El Pesc/La Piedra  0.173  0.238  0.164  0.136  0.173  0.236  0.244  0.246  0.160  0.157  0.304    Lechuza  0.075  0.105  0.096  0.096  0.066  0.154  0.137  0.119  0.063  0.086  0.178    Total F&W 17  0.797  1.136  0.844  0.657  1.229  1.034  1.244  0.914  0.953  1.579    Pt. Dume  0.070  0.104  0.994  0.078  0.154  0.113  0.092  0.169  0.042  0.050  0.164    Paradise Cove  0.223  0.244  0.259  0.109  0.346  0.241  0.221  0.086  0.059  0.164    Latigo Canyon  0.124  0.195  0.142  0.070  0.202  0.133  0.021  0.035  0.084  0.057  0.044  0.115    Puerco/Amarillo  0.064  0.115  0.126  0.066  0.074  0.084  0.007  0.036  0.037  0.035  0.087  0.136  0.137  0.366  0.372  0.180  0.7	Leo Carillo	0.207	0.255	0.232	0.226	0.337	0.366	0.261	0.408	0.326	0.426	0.633
Lechuza    0.075    0.105    0.096    0.096    0.066    0.154    0.137    0.119    0.063    0.086    0.178      Total F&W 17    0.797    1.136    0.844    0.642    0.857    1.229    1.034    1.244    0.914    0.953    1.579      Pt. Dume    0.070    0.104    0.094    0.078    0.154    0.113    0.092    0.042    0.050    0.164      Paradise Cove    0.223    0.244    0.259    0.144    0.223    0.244    0.259    0.644    0.155      Decroc/Amarillo    0.064    0.115    0.122    0.065    0.133    0.212    0.052    0.057    0.044    0.159      Puerco/Amarillo    0.064    0.115    0.126    0.069    0.133    0.130    0.037    0.002    0.100      Malibu Pt.    0.011    0.012    0.066    0.074    0.887    0.976    0.436    0.372    0.180    0.778      La Costa    -    0.001    0.001<	Nicolas Canyon	0.268	0.433	0.291	0.130	0.240	0.369	0.288	0.347	0.279	0.179	0.321
Total F&W 17    0.797    1.136    0.844    0.642    0.857    1.229    1.034    1.244    0.914    0.953    1.579      Pt. Dume    0.070    0.104    0.094    0.078    0.154    0.113    0.092    0.169    0.042    0.050    0.164      Paradise Cove    0.223    0.244    0.223    0.086    0.127    0.024    0.155      Escondido Wash    0.278    0.321    0.267    0.104    0.248    0.243    0.281    0.095    0.084    0.015      Latigo Canyon    0.124    0.195    0.142    0.070    0.202    0.133    0.212    0.055    0.004    0.115      Puerco/Amarillo    0.064    0.115    0.126    0.069    0.133    0.105    0.033    0.031    0.027    0.035    0.001    0.001    0.001    0.003    0.001    -    -    -    0.004      Malibu Pt.    0.011    0.001    -    0.003    0.001    -    -    <	El Pesc/La Piedra	0.173	0.238	0.164	0.136	0.173		0.244	0.246	0.160	0.157	0.304
Pt. Dume    0.070    0.104    0.094    0.078    0.154    0.113    0.092    0.169    0.042    0.050    0.164      Paradise Cove    0.223    0.244    0.259    0.109    0.346    0.244    0.223    0.086    0.127    0.024    0.165      Escondido Wash    0.278    0.321    0.267    0.104    0.248    0.281    0.095    0.084    0.059    0.164      Latigo Canyon    0.124    0.195    0.142    0.070    0.202    0.133    0.012    0.0657    0.044    0.115      Puerco/Amarillo    0.064    0.115    0.126    0.069    0.153    0.105    0.130    0.034    0.027    0.002    0.001    0.066    0.074    0.084    0.060    0.039    —    0.035    0.001    0.066    0.074    0.436    0.372    0.180    0.778      La Costa												
Paradise Cove    0.223    0.244    0.259    0.109    0.346    0.244    0.223    0.086    0.127    0.024    0.165      Escondido Wash    0.278    0.321    0.267    0.104    0.248    0.243    0.281    0.095    0.084    0.059    0.164      Latigo Canyon    0.124    0.195    0.142    0.070    0.202    0.133    0.212    0.057    0.044    0.115      Puerco/Amarillo    0.064    0.115    0.126    0.069    0.133    0.012    0.035    0.001    0.002    0.002    0.002    0.001    0.069    0.346    0.360    0.336    0.372    0.180    0.778      La Costa    -    0.001    0.005    0.008    0.022    0.016    -    -    -    0.004    0.009    0.023    0.011    0.000    0.003    0.001    -    -    -    0.004    0.008    0.027    0.016    0.017    0.011    0.004    -    0.001    0.001 <td>Total F&amp;W 17</td> <td>0.797</td> <td>1.136</td> <td>0.844</td> <td>0.642</td> <td>0.857</td> <td>1.229</td> <td>1.034</td> <td>1.244</td> <td>0.914</td> <td>0.953</td> <td>1.579</td>	Total F&W 17	0.797	1.136	0.844	0.642	0.857	1.229	1.034	1.244	0.914	0.953	1.579
Escondido Wash    0.278    0.321    0.267    0.104    0.248    0.243    0.281    0.095    0.084    0.059    0.164      Latigo Canyon    0.124    0.195    0.142    0.070    0.202    0.133    0.212    0.052    0.057    0.044    0.115      Puerco/Amarillo    0.064    0.115    0.126    0.069    0.153    0.105    0.130    0.034    0.027    0.002    0.100      Malibu Pt.    0.011    0.012    0.066    0.074    0.084    0.060    0.039    -    0.035    0.001    0.069    0.039    -    0.035    0.016    0.778      La Costa    -    0.001    0.005    0.005    0.005    0.006    0.007    0.018    0.011    0.004    0.001    0.000    0.003    0.011    0.004    0.001    0.000    0.003    0.012    0.004    0.001    0.001    0.001    0.001    0.001    0.001    0.001    0.0016    0.007    0.030	Pt. Dume	0.070	0.104	0.094	0.078	0.154	0.113	0.092	0.169	0.042	0.050	0.164
Latigo Canyon  0.124  0.195  0.142  0.070  0.202  0.133  0.212  0.052  0.057  0.044  0.115    Puerco/Amarillo  0.064  0.115  0.126  0.069  0.153  0.105  0.130  0.034  0.027  0.002  0.100    Malibu Pt.  0.011  0.012  0.066  0.074  0.084  0.060  0.039  —  0.035  0.001  0.069    Total F&W 16  0.769  0.991  0.954  0.504  1.189  0.897  0.976  0.436  0.372  0.100  0.778    La Costa  -  0.001  0.001  -  0.003  0.003  0.001  -  -  0.0004    Las Flores  0.001  0.005  0.006  0.007  0.018  0.017  0.011  0.004  0.001  0.000  0.033  0.001  -  -  -  0.006  0.033  0.029  0.012  0.004  -  0.016  0.005  -  -  0.016  0.005  -  -  -  0.016  0.054  0.022	Paradise Cove	0.223	0.244	0.259	0.109	0.346	0.244	0.223	0.086	0.127	0.024	0.165
Puerco/Amarillo    0.064    0.115    0.126    0.069    0.153    0.105    0.130    0.034    0.027    0.002    0.100      Malibu Pt.    0.011    0.012    0.066    0.074    0.084    0.060    0.039     0.035    0.001    0.069      Total F&W 16    0.769    0.991    0.954    0.504    1.189    0.897    0.976    0.436    0.372    0.180    0.778      La Costa     0.001    0.005    0.008    0.022    0.016      0.0006      Las Flores    0.002    0.005    0.006    0.007    0.018    0.012    0.004     0.001    0.000    0.003      Las Tunas    0.005    0.005    0.007    0.030    0.029    0.012    0.004     0.001    0.007      Topanga    0.001    0.002    0.052    0.041    0.048    0.044    0.016    0.010    0.010    0.010    0.011    0.016    0.01	Escondido Wash	0.278	0.321	0.267	0.104	0.248	0.243	0.281	0.095	0.084	0.059	0.164
Malibu Pt.    0.011    0.012    0.066    0.074    0.084    0.060    0.039    —    0.035    0.001    0.069      Total F&W 16    0.769    0.991    0.954    0.504    1.189    0.897    0.976    0.436    0.372    0.180    0.778      La Costa    —    0.001    0.005    0.008    0.025    0.022    0.016    —    —    —    0.0004      Las Flores    0.001    0.005    0.006    0.007    0.018    0.017    0.011    0.004    0.001    0.000    0.003      Las Tunas    0.001    0.002    0.052    0.041    0.048    0.044    0.016    0.005    —    —    0.001    0.000    0.003      Sunset    —    0.004    0.008    0.007    0.008    0.010    0.015    0.003    0.022    0.011    0.010    0.015    0.003    0.014      Sunset    —    0.004    0.008    0.007    0.088    0.502 <td>Latigo Canyon</td> <td>0.124</td> <td>0.195</td> <td></td> <td>0.070</td> <td>0.202</td> <td>0.133</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>0.057</td> <td>0.044</td> <td>0.115</td>	Latigo Canyon	0.124	0.195		0.070	0.202	0.133			0.057	0.044	0.115
Total F&W 16    0.769    0.991    0.954    0.504    1.189    0.897    0.976    0.436    0.372    0.180    0.778      La Costa    -    0.001    0.001    -    0.003    0.003    0.001    -    -    0.0004      Las Flores    0.001    0.005    0.005    0.008    0.025    0.022    0.016    -    -    -    0.0004      Big Rock    0.002    0.005    0.006    0.007    0.018    0.017    0.011    0.004    -    0.001    0.000    0.003      Las Tunas    0.005    0.019    0.015    0.007    0.038    0.029    0.012    0.004    -    0.001    0.007      Topanga    0.001    0.002    0.052    0.041    0.048    0.040    0.016    0.005    -    -    0.016      Sunset    -    0.004    0.008    0.011    0.101    0.016    0.005    0.017    0.044    0.022    0.017 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>0.034</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>									0.034			
La Costa  -  0.001  0.001  -  0.003  0.001  -  -  -  0.004    Las Flores  0.001  0.005  0.005  0.008  0.022  0.016  -  -  -  0.006    Big Rock  0.002  0.005  0.006  0.007  0.018  0.017  0.011  0.004  0.001  0.000  0.003    Las Tunas  0.005  0.019  0.015  0.007  0.030  0.029  0.012  0.004  -  0.001  0.000  0.007    Topanga  0.001  0.002  0.052  0.041  0.048  0.044  0.016  0.005  -  -  0.016    Sunset  -  0.004  0.008  0.007  0.080  0.010  0.010  0.015  0.003  0.014    Total F&W 15  0.009  0.335  0.887  0.699  0.131  0.123  0.664  0.022  0.017  0.004  0.046    Malaga Cove—PV Pt. (IV)  1.839  2.122  1.136  1.139  1.337  0.974  0.264  <												
Las Flores    0.001    0.005    0.005    0.008    0.025    0.022    0.016    -    -    -    0.006      Big Rock    0.002    0.005    0.006    0.007    0.018    0.017    0.011    0.004    0.001    0.000    0.003      Las Tunas    0.005    0.019    0.015    0.007    0.030    0.029    0.012    0.004    -    0.001    0.007      Topanga    0.001    0.002    0.522    0.041    0.048    0.044    0.016    0.005    -    -    0.016      Sunset    -    0.004    0.008    0.007    0.008    0.010    0.010    0.015    0.003    0.014      Total F&W 15    0.009    0.35    0.087    0.669    0.131    0.123    0.664    0.022    0.017    0.004    0.046      Malaga Cove—PV Pt. (IV)    1.839    2.122    1.136    1.139    1.337    0.974    0.264    1.410    1.420    1.048    1.756	Total F&W 16	0.769	0.991	0.954	0.504	1.189	0.897	0.976	0.436	0.372	0.180	0.778
Big Rock  0.002  0.005  0.006  0.007  0.018  0.017  0.011  0.004  0.001  0.000  0.003    Las Tunas  0.005  0.019  0.015  0.007  0.030  0.029  0.012  0.004   0.001  0.007    Topanga  0.001  0.002  0.052  0.041  0.048  0.044  0.016  0.005    0.016    Sunset   0.004  0.008  0.007  0.008  0.010  0.010  0.015  0.003  0.014    Total F&W 15  0.009  0.35  0.87  0.669  0.131  0.123  0.64  0.022  0.017  0.004  0.046    Malaga Cove—PV Pt. (IV)  1.839  2.122  1.136  1.139  1.337  0.974  0.264  1.410  1.420  1.048  1.758    PV Pt—PT. Vic (III)  0.300  0.570  0.624  0.452  0.488  0.502  0.468  0.750  0.430  0.576  1.021    Total F&W 14  2.140  2.692  1.760  1.591	La Costa	_	0.001	0.001	_	0.003		0.001	_	_	_	0.0004
Las Tunas  0.005  0.019  0.015  0.007  0.030  0.029  0.012  0.004  —  0.001  0.007    Topanga  0.001  0.002  0.052  0.041  0.048  0.044  0.016  0.005  —  —  0.016    Sunset  —  0.004  0.008  0.007  0.008  0.010  0.010  0.015  0.003  0.014    Total F&W 15  0.009  0.035  0.087  0.069  0.131  0.123  0.064  0.022  0.017  0.004  0.046    Malaga Cove—PV Pt. (IV)  1.839  2.122  1.136  1.139  1.337  0.974  0.264  1.410  1.420  1.048  1.758    PV Pt—PT. Vic (III)  0.300  0.570  0.624  0.452  0.488  0.502  0.468  0.750  0.430  0.576  1.021    Total F&W 14  2.140  2.692  1.760  1.591  1.825  1.476  0.732  2.160  1.850  1.624  2.779    Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II)  0.108  0.163  0.124  0	Las Flores	0.001	0.005	0.005	0.008	0.025	0.022	0.016		-		0.006
Topanga  0.001  0.002  0.052  0.041  0.048  0.044  0.016  0.005  -  -  0.016    Sunset  -  0.004  0.008  0.007  0.008  0.010  0.010  0.010  0.015  0.003  0.014    Total F&W 15  0.009  0.035  0.087  0.069  0.131  0.123  0.064  0.022  0.017  0.004  0.046    Malaga Cove—PV Pt. (IV)  1.839  2.122  1.136  1.139  1.337  0.974  0.264  1.410  1.420  1.048  1.758    PV Pt—PT. Vic (III)  0.300  0.570  0.624  0.452  0.488  0.502  0.468  0.750  0.430  0.576  1.021    Total F&W 14  2.140  2.692  1.760  1.591  1.825  1.476  0.732  2.160  1.850  1.624  2.779    Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II)  0.108  0.163  0.222  0.238  0.295  0.279  0.224  0.379  0.366  0.294  0.547    Pt lnsp to Cabr (I)  0.608  0.980 <td>0</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>0.001</td> <td></td> <td></td>	0									0.001		
Sunset  —  0.004  0.008  0.007  0.008  0.010  0.010  0.010  0.015  0.003  0.014    Total F&W 15  0.009  0.035  0.087  0.069  0.131  0.123  0.064  0.022  0.017  0.004  0.046    Malaga Cove—PV Pt. (IV)  1.839  2.122  1.136  1.139  1.337  0.974  0.264  1.410  1.420  1.048  1.758    PV Pt—PT. Vic (III)  0.300  0.570  0.624  0.452  0.488  0.502  0.468  0.750  0.424  2.179    Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II)  0.108  0.163  0.222  0.238  0.279  0.224  0.379  0.366  0.294  0.547    Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II)  0.108  0.163  0.222  0.238  0.295  0.279  0.224  0.379  0.366  0.294  0.547    Pt Insp to Cabr (I)  0.608  0.980  0.389  0.465  0.384  0.672  0.533  0.478  0.610  0.935  1.143    Cabrillo  0.060  0.163  0.124	Las Tunas									—	0.001	
Total F&W 15    0.009    0.035    0.087    0.069    0.131    0.123    0.064    0.022    0.017    0.004    0.046      Malaga Cove—PV Pt. (IV)    1.839    2.122    1.136    1.139    1.337    0.974    0.264    1.410    1.420    1.048    1.758      PV Pt—PT. Vic (III)    0.300    0.570    0.624    0.452    0.488    0.502    0.468    0.750    0.430    0.576    1.021      Total F&W 14    2.140    2.692    1.760    1.591    1.825    1.476    0.732    2.160    1.850    1.624    2.779      Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II)    0.108    0.163    0.222    0.238    0.295    0.279    0.224    0.379    0.366    0.294    0.547      Pt Insp to Cabr (I)    0.608    0.980    0.389    0.465    0.384    0.672    0.533    0.478    0.610    0.935    1.143      Cabrillo    0.060    0.163    0.124    0.103    0.095    0.174    0.158		0.001								—		
Malaga Cove—PV Pt. (IV)  1.839  2.122  1.136  1.139  1.337  0.974  0.264  1.410  1.420  1.048  1.758    PV Pt—PT. Vic (III)  0.300  0.570  0.624  0.452  0.488  0.502  0.468  0.750  0.430  0.576  1.021    Total F&W 14  2.140  2.692  1.760  1.591  1.825  1.476  0.732  2.160  1.850  1.624  2.779    Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II)  0.108  0.163  0.222  0.238  0.295  0.279  0.224  0.379  0.366  0.294  0.547    Pt Insp to Cabr (I)  0.608  0.980  0.389  0.465  0.384  0.672  0.533  0.478  0.610  0.935  1.143    Cabrillo  0.060  0.163  0.124  0.103  0.095  0.174  0.158  0.133  0.235  0.329  0.312    Total F&W 13  0.776  1.306  0.734  0.805  0.774  1.124  0.915  0.990  1.210  1.557  2.002    Total F&W 13  0.213												
PV Pt—PT. Vic (III)  0.300  0.570  0.624  0.452  0.488  0.502  0.468  0.750  0.430  0.576  1.021    Total F&W 14  2.140  2.692  1.760  1.591  1.825  1.476  0.732  2.160  1.850  1.624  2.779    Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II)  0.108  0.163  0.222  0.238  0.295  0.279  0.224  0.379  0.366  0.294  0.547    Pt Insp to Cabr (I)  0.608  0.980  0.389  0.465  0.384  0.672  0.533  0.478  0.610  0.935  1.143    Cabrillo  0.060  0.163  0.124  0.103  0.095  0.174  0.158  0.133  0.235  0.329  0.312    Total F&W 13  0.776  1.306  0.734  0.805  0.774  1.124  0.915  0.990  1.210  1.557  2.002    Total F&W 13  0.776  1.306  0.774  0.895  0.337  0.196  0.359  0.359  0.531  0.565    POLA—POLB Harbor  0.213  0.151	Total F&W 15	0.009	0.035	0.087	0.069	0.131	0.123	0.064	0.022	0.017	0.004	0.046
Total F&W 14  2.140  2.692  1.760  1.591  1.825  1.476  0.732  2.160  1.850  1.624  2.779    Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II)  0.108  0.163  0.222  0.238  0.295  0.279  0.224  0.379  0.366  0.294  0.547    Pt Insp to Cabr (I)  0.608  0.980  0.389  0.465  0.384  0.672  0.533  0.478  0.610  0.935  1.143    Cabrillo  0.060  0.163  0.124  0.103  0.095  0.174  0.158  0.133  0.235  0.329  0.312    Total F&W 13  0.776  1.306  0.734  0.805  0.774  1.124  0.915  0.990  1.210  1.557  2.002    Total PV  2.916  3.998  2.494  2.396  2.599  2.600  1.647  3.149  3.060  3.181  4.781    POLA—POLB Harbor  0.213  0.151  0.277  0.397  0.495  0.337  0.196  0.359  0.359  0.531  0.565    Horseshoe	Malaga Cove—PV Pt. (IV)		2.122	1.136	1.139	1.337	0.974	0.264	1.410	1.420	1.048	1.758
Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II)  0.108  0.163  0.222  0.238  0.295  0.279  0.224  0.379  0.366  0.294  0.547    Pt Vic to Pt Insp to Cabr (I)  0.608  0.980  0.389  0.465  0.384  0.672  0.533  0.478  0.610  0.935  1.143    Cabrillo  0.060  0.163  0.124  0.103  0.095  0.174  0.158  0.133  0.235  0.329  0.312    Total F&W 13  0.776  1.306  0.734  0.805  0.774  1.124  0.915  0.990  1.210  1.557  2.002    Total PV  2.916  3.998  2.494  2.396  2.599  2.600  1.647  3.149  3.060  3.181  4.781    POLA—POLB Harbor  0.213  0.151  0.277  0.397  0.495  0.337  0.196  0.359  0.359  0.531  0.565    Horseshoe	PV Pt—PT. Vic (III)	0.300	0.570	0.624	0.452	0.488	0.502	0.468	0.750	0.430	0.576	1.021
Pt Insp to Cabr (I)  0.608  0.980  0.389  0.465  0.384  0.672  0.533  0.478  0.610  0.935  1.143    Cabrillo  0.060  0.163  0.124  0.103  0.095  0.174  0.158  0.133  0.235  0.329  0.312    Total F&W 13  0.776  1.306  0.734  0.805  0.774  1.124  0.915  0.990  1.210  1.557  2.002    Total PV  2.916  3.998  2.494  2.396  2.599  2.600  1.647  3.149  3.060  3.181  4.781    POLA—POLB Harbor  0.213  0.151  0.277  0.397  0.495  0.337  0.196  0.359  0.531  0.565    Huntington Flats	Total F&W 14	<b>2.140</b>	2.692	1.760	1.591	1.825	1.476	0.732	2.160	1.850	1.624	2.779
Cabrillo    0.060    0.163    0.124    0.103    0.095    0.174    0.158    0.133    0.235    0.329    0.312      Total F&W 13    0.776    1.306    0.734    0.805    0.774    1.124    0.915    0.990    1.210    1.557    2.002      Total FW    2.916    3.998    2.494    2.396    2.599    2.600    1.647    3.149    3.060    3.181    4.781      POLA—POLB Harbor Horseshoe    0.213    0.151    0.277    0.397    0.495    0.337    0.196    0.359    0.531    0.565      Newport—Irvine Coast    0.089    0.095    0.161    0.419    0.395    0.428    0.366    0.045    0.036    0.033    0.119	Pt Vic to Pt Insp (II)	0.108	0.163	0.222	0.238	0.295	0.279	0.224	0.379	0.366	0.294	0.547
Total F&W 13  0.776  1.306  0.734  0.805  0.774  1.124  0.915  0.990  1.210  1.557  2.002    Total PV  2.916  3.998  2.494  2.396  2.599  2.600  1.647  3.149  3.060  3.181  4.781    POLA—POLB Harbor Horseshoe  0.213  0.151  0.277  0.397  0.495  0.337  0.196  0.359  0.359  0.531  0.565    Newport—Irvine Coast  0.089  0.095  0.161  0.419  0.395  0.428  0.366  0.045  0.036  0.033  0.119	Pt Insp to Cabr (I)	0.608	0.980	0.389	0.465	0.384	0.672	0.533	0.478	0.610	0.935	1.143
Total PV    2.916    3.998    2.494    2.396    2.599    2.600    1.647    3.149    3.060    3.181    4.781      POLA—POLB Harbor Horseshoe Huntington Flats Newport—Irvine Coast    0.213    0.151    0.277    0.397    0.495    0.337    0.196    0.359    0.359    0.531    0.565      - </td <td>Cabrillo</td> <td>0.060</td> <td>0.163</td> <td>0.124</td> <td>0.103</td> <td>0.095</td> <td>0.174</td> <td>0.158</td> <td>0.133</td> <td>0.235</td> <td>0.329</td> <td>0.312</td>	Cabrillo	0.060	0.163	0.124	0.103	0.095	0.174	0.158	0.133	0.235	0.329	0.312
POLA—POLB Harbor  0.213  0.151  0.277  0.397  0.495  0.337  0.196  0.359  0.359  0.531  0.565    Horseshoe  —  …	Total F&W 13	0.776	1.306	0.734	0.805	0.774	1.124	0.915	0.990	1.210	1.557	2.002
Horseshoe	Total PV	2.916	3.998	2.494	2.396	2.599	2.600	1.647	3.149	3.060	3.181	4.781
Huntington Flats	POLA—POLB Harbor	0.213	0.151	0.277	0.397	0.495	0.337	0.196	0.359	0.359	0.531	0.565
Newport—Irvine Coast 0.089 0.095 0.161 0.419 0.395 0.428 0.366 0.045 0.036 0.033 0.119	Horseshoe	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
	Huntington Flats	_	_	_	_	_	—	_	_	_	_	_
Total F&W 10 0.302 0.246 0.438 0.816 0.890 0.765 0.561 0.404 0.395 0.563 0.684	Total F&W 10	0.302	0.246	0.438	0.816	0.890	0.765	0.561	0.404	0.395	0.563	0.684
TOTAL    4.793    6.406    4.817    4.427    5.665    5.614    4.283    5.255    4.757    4.881    7.869	TOTAL	4.793	6.406	4.817	4.427	5.665	5.614	4.283	5.255	4.757	4.881	7.869

					C	Canopy A	vrea (km²	2)												
Kelp Bed	1911	1934	1941	1955*	1959*	1963*	1967	1970	1975	1980	1983	1984								
North Laguna Beach	Tr	ND	ND	р	0.160	ND	0.001	0.011	0.003	0.036	0.035	0.025								
South Laguna Beach	Tr	ND	ND	р	ND	ND	0.001	0.011	0.003	0.036	0.040	0.028								
South Laguna	Tr	ND	ND	р	0.180	0.020	_	0.014	0.008	—	0.004	-								
Dana Point-Salt Creek	1.166	ND	ND	р	р	р	0.240	0.077	0.096	0.008	0.013	0.007								
Capistrano Beach	1.578	ND	ND	р	р	р	0.080	0.050	0.070	0.020										
Total F&W 9	2.744	—	_	2.020	0.340	0.020	0.322	0.163	0.180	0.100	0.092	0.060								
San Clemente	0.206	ND	ND	6.310	3.710	0.010	0.080	0.050	0.070	0.020	_	_								
San Mateo Point	1.235	ND	ND	р	р	р	—	0.057	0.140	0.360	0.163	0.045								
San Onofre	1.029	ND	ND	р	р	р	_	—	0.300	0.160	0.102	0.031								
Total F&W 8	2.470	—	—	6.310	3.710	0.010	0.080	0.107	0.510	0.540	0.265	0.076								
Horno Canyon	0.172	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND		_		_	_	_								
Barn Kelp	2.435	ND	ND	1.370	ND	0.130	0.017	0.019	0.160	0.056	_	_								
Santa Margarita	0.858	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND		_		_	_	_								
Total F&W 7	3.465	—	—	1.370	—	0.130	0.017	0.019	0.160	0.056	_	_								
North Carlsbad	0.480	ND	ND	2.620	2.520	1.180	0.009	0.060	0.100	0.120	_	_								
Agua Hedionda	0.429	ND	ND	р	р	р	_	0.006	0.036	0.019	_	0.001								
Encina Power Plant	0.429	ND	ND	p	p	p	_	0.025	0.144	0.074	_	0.002								
Carlsbad State Beach	0.499	ND	ND	р	р	р	0.032	0.120	0.200	0.078	_	_								
Total F&W 6	1.837	—	—	2.620	2.520	1.180	0.041	0.211	0.480	0.291	_	0.003								
Leucadia	1.996	ND	ND	р	р	р	0.240	0.440	0.500	0.670	0.001	0.002								
Encinitas	0.832	ND	ND	p	p	p	0.065	0.173	0.153	0.228	_	0.016								
Cardiff	ND	ND	ND	0.340	0.400	0.160	0.125	0.337	0.297	0.442	0.018	0.021								
Solana Beach	ND	ND	ND	р	р	р	0.290	0.490	0.560	0.690	_	0.001								
Del Mar	0.823	ND	ND	р	р	р	0.190	0.260	0.190	0.210	—	_								
Torrey Pines	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—								
Total F&W 5	3.651	—	—	0.340	0.400	0.160	0.910	1.700	1.700	2.240	0.019	0.040								
La Jolla F&W 4	7.889	8.161	7.847	1.660	6.490	0.640	0.330	0.290	0.840	1.900	0.032	0.034								
Point Loma F&W 3&2	18.523	11.465	8.286	1.990	0.610	0.240	2.700	4.900	3.000	4.200	0.200	0.160								
Imperial Beach F&W 1	0.984	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	-	—	-	0.350	—	_								
TOTAL	41.563	19.626	16.133	16.310	14.070	2.380	4.400	7.390	6.870	9.327	0.608	0.373								

Appendix B.4 Historical canopy coverage of the kelp beds from Laguna Beach to Imperial Beach from 1911 through 2018. Values represent an estimate of coverage utilizing varying methods over the years.

NOTE: \* = Incomplete Data; Tr = Trace <100 m<sup>2</sup>; ND = No Data; p = part of above value; "--- " = 0

red = warm year El Nino; blue = cold year La Nina; black = neutral year

Sources: 1934, 1941 from SWQCB (1964); 1955, 1959, 1963 from Neushul (1981); MBC (2007b-2012b, 2013-2017).

### Appendix B.4 (Cont.).

	Canopy Area (km²)											
Kelp Bed	1985	<b>1986</b>	1987	1 <b>9</b> 88	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
North Laguna Beach South Laguna Beach	0.028 0.077	0.022 0.041	0.028 0.087	0.042	0.055 0.264	0.034 0.243	0.029 0.093	0.056	0.028	 0.005	Ξ	0.001 
South Laguna Dana Point-Salt Creek Capistrano Beach	0.036	0.031	0.174	0.023 0.568 0.032	0.041 0.878 0.233	0.023 0.329 0.110	0.030 0.480 0.134	0.009 0.184 0.148	0.006 0.234 0.022	0.116	0.076	0.061
Total F&W 9 San Clemente San Mateo Point San Onofre Total F&W 8	0.141  0.152 0.042 0.194	0.094  0.077 0.053 0.130	0.289 0.017 0.200 0.045 0.262	0.810 0.124 0.432 0.348 0.904	1.471 0.444 0.870 0.638 1.952	0.739 0.304 0.472 0.763 1.539	0.766 0.243 0.120 0.170 0.533	0.397 0.044 0.103 0.053 0.200	0.290 0.051 0.220 0.163 0.434	0.121 0.010 0.080 0.201 0.291	0.076 0.010 0.010 0.096 0.116	0.062 0.047 0.073 0.196 0.316
Horno Canyon Barn Kelp Santa Margarita Total F&W 7				0.006 0.008  0.014	0.033 0.116  0.149	0.010 0.382  0.392	0.018 0.262 0.049 0.329	0.040 0.124 0.009 0.173	0.002	0.010	0.172	 0.204  0.204
North Carlsbad Agua Hedionda Encina Power Plant Carlsbad State Beach Total F&W 6	 0.011 0.024 0.027 0.062	 0.018 0.045 0.018 0.081	0.031 0.021 0.120 0.077 0.249	0.049 0.032 0.161 0.032 0.274	0.096 0.047 0.251 0.049 0.443	0.119 0.046 0.179 0.081 0.425	0.044 0.016 0.083 0.035 0.178	0.004 0.004 0.025 0.008 0.041	0.018 0.012 0.022 0.002 0.054	0.020 0.004 0.011 0.011 0.046	0.008 0.008 0.058 0.025 0.099	 0.009 0.032 0.013 0.054
Leucadia Encinitas Cardiff Solana Beach Del Mar Torrey Pines Total F&W 5	0.104 0.083 0.176 0.115 0.008  0.486	0.074 0.032 0.120 0.120 0.021  0.367	0.426 0.177 0.340 0.367 0.081  1.391	0.197 0.153 0.229 0.427 0.063 Tr 1.069	0.291 0.209 0.575 0.488 0.104 Tr 1.667	0.341 0.241 0.468 0.466 0.082  1.598	0.163 0.080 0.072 0.257 0.097  0.669	0.084 0.036 0.054 0.053 0.006  0.233	0.035 0.037 0.034 0.023 0.003  0.132	0.010 0.016 0.080 0.108 0.029  0.243	0.189 0.061 0.092 0.134 0.082  0.558	0.087 0.023 0.026 0.003 
La Jolla F&W 4	0.720	0.930	2.369	2.200	4.755	3.632	3.230	1.301	0.681	1.119	0.824	0.371
Point Loma F&W 3&2 Imperial Beach F&W 1	1.570 0.058	2.100 0.150	3.682 0.727	2.322 0.067	5.842 0.579	5.943 0.651	4.310 0.370	1.153 0.111	1.917 0.025	3.589 0.108	1.134 0.053	1.187 0.008
TOTAL	3.173	3.702	8.242	7.593	16.279	14.268	10.015	3.498	3.510	5.419	3.032	2.341

### Appendix B.4 (Cont.).

	Canopy Area (km²)											
Kelp Bed	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	
North Laguna Beach South Laguna Beach South Laguna Dana Point-Salt Creek Capistrano Beach Total F&W 9	 0.034  0.034	 0.005  0.005	 0.080 <0.001 0.080	 0.003 0.170 <0.001 0.173	 0.002 0.314 0.044 0.359	 0.005 <0.001 0.432 0.118 0.555	0.0004 0.0002 0.004 0.303 0.069 0.376	0.008 0.009 0.278 0.008 0.303	 0.003 0.123  0.126	  0.011 0.011	 0.001 0.004 0.302 0.002 0.309	
San Clemente San Mateo Point San Onofre Total F&W 8	 0.098 0.108 0.206	 <0.001 	0.006 0.051 0.005 0.062	0.005 0.050 0.020 0.075	0.124 0.090 0.041 0.255	0.316 0.155 0.030 0.501	0.352 0.242 0.162 0.755	0.182 0.123 0.109 0.414	0.178 0.258 0.065 0.501	0.014 0.016  0.030	0.016 0.201 0.320 0.536	
Horno Canyon Barn Kelp Santa Margarita <b>Total F&amp;W 7</b>	 0.178  0.178	=	0.310 0.310 0.310	0.002 0.375  0.377	0.034 0.547  0.581	 0.667  0.667	0.001 0.492  0.494	0.075 0.075 0.075	 0.064  0.064		0.015 0.466  0.481	
North Carlsbad Agua Hedionda Encina Power Plant Carlsbad State Beach Total F&W 6	 0.013  0.013	0.003 — — 	Ξ	 0.002 0.003 0.005	0.017  0.029 0.023 0.069	0.053 <0.001 0.097 0.047 0.197	0.017 0.002 0.178 0.002 0.199	0.003 0.001 0.067 0.0001 0.070	0.013 0.008 0.001  0.023		0.026 0.016 0.081 0.064 0.187	
Leucadia Encinitas Cardiff Solana Beach Del Mar Torrey Pines <b>Total F&amp;W 5</b>	0.062 0.048 0.031 0.073 Tr  0.214		0.015 0.029 0.063 0.091  0.198	0.090 0.040 0.150 0.200 0.006 	0.209 0.131 0.309 0.407 0.015 	0.334 0.153 0.405 0.488 0.035  1.415	0.185 0.050 0.202 0.245 0.030 	0.048 0.016 0.045 0.022  0.131	0.001  0.093  0.094	0.016 0.002 0.004 0.0003  0.010 0.032	0.233 0.205 0.286 0.457 0.037 	
La Jolla F&W 4	0.478	0.215	1.146	1.250	2.555	3.366	3.444	1.029	0.873	0.117	2.750	
Point Loma F&W 3&2 Imperial Beach F&W 1	2.235 0.027	0.295 —	1.725 0.019	3.290 0.020	6.574 0.078	3.799 0.210	4.509 0.083	1.924 0.191	2.152 0.400	1.767 0.400	3.616 1.493	
TOTAL	3.385	0.547	3.540	5.676	11.542	10.710	10.572	4.136	4.233	2.358	10.591	

### Appendix B.4 (Cont.).

	Canopy Area (km <sup>2</sup> )												
Kelp Bed	2008	2009	2010	<b>2011</b>	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	<b>2018</b>		
North Laguna Beach South Laguna Beach South Laguna Dana Point-Salt Creek Capistrano Beach Total F&W 9	0.002 0.025 0.023 1.068 0.071 1.189	0.005 0.058 0.017 0.892 0.071 1.043	0.093 0.098 0.023 0.839 0.124 1.178	0.147 0.221 0.018 0.442 0.010 0.838	0.192 0.214 0.017 0.607 0.056 1.086	0.142 0.273 0.038 0.835 0.099 1.385	0.120 0.165 0.031 0.528 0.034 0.879	0.080 0.048 0.016 0.137 0.007 0.287	0.074 0.035 0.006 0.110 0.012 0.237	0.096 0.032 0.003 0.133 0.0004 0.264	0.133 0.131 0.048 0.379 0.018 0.709		
San Clemente San Mateo Point San Onofre Total F&W 8	0.203 0.487 0.476 1.166	0.210 0.545 0.419 1.174	0.710 0.583 0.458 1.750	0.795 0.203 0.127 1.124	0.874 0.216 0.191 1.281	1.097 0.219 0.767 2.083	0.843 0.199 0.584 1.627	0.343 0.062 0.043 0.449	0.187 0.053 0.120 0.359	0.229 0.033 0.087 0.349	0.335 0.083 0.127 0.545		
Horno Canyon Barn Kelp Santa Margarita <b>Total F&amp;W 7</b>	0.083 0.858  0.941	0.018 0.926  0.944	0.081 0.500  0.581	 0.095  0.095	0.008 0.442  0.450	0.125 0.868 0.080 1.073	0.055 0.741  0.795	0.019 0.085  0.104	0.010 0.133  0.143	0.011 0.096  0.107	0.008 0.092  0.100		
North Carlsbad Agua Hedionda Encina Power Plant Carlsbad State Beach Total F&W 6	0.108 0.080 0.306 0.121 0.615	0.135 0.092 0.215 0.127 0.569	0.078 0.031 0.176 0.069 0.354	0.017 0.022 0.084 0.024 0.147	0.052 0.046 0.216 0.058 0.372	0.125 0.102 0.352 0.178 0.757	0.086 0.065 0.221 0.065 0.437	0.047 0.016 0.159 0.061 0.282	 0.009  0.009	0.004 	0.038  0.045  0.083		
Leucadia Encinitas Cardiff Solana Beach Del Mar Torrey Pines Total F&W 5	0.421 0.346 0.484 0.823 0.057 0.001 2.133	0.429 0.205 0.520 0.505 0.044 0.0004 1.703	0.215 0.128 0.213 0.328 0.038 0.003 0.925	0.119 0.124 0.395 0.504 0.074 0.031 1.247	0.232 0.260 0.459 0.442 0.024 0.034 1.452	0.541 0.231 0.590 0.606 0.056 0.081 2.106	0.279 0.112 0.299 0.504 0.027 	0.414 0.113 0.318 0.316 0.034 1.195	0.033 0.009 0.024 0.138  0.204	0.010 0.003 0.003 0.029 	0.053 0.033 0.005 0.024 		
La Jolla F&W 4	4.145	2.274	2.776	2.565	1.569	4.006	2.790	2.968	0.927	0.694	1.566		
Point Loma F&W 3&2 Imperial Beach F&W 1	6.623 1.895	4.909 0.861	3.977 0.004	4.212 0.152	5.340 0.333	5.127 0.526	5.121 1.183	5.806 1.576	3.037 0.217	1.787 —	7.920 —		
TOTAL	18.706	13.476	11.545	10.379	11.882	17.064	14.053	12.667	5.134	3.277	11.037		



Appendix B.5 Crandall's 1911 kelp survey Deer Creek to Ballona Creek.



Appendix B.6 Crandall's 1911 kelp survey Palos Verdes to Los Angeles Harbor.

#### U. S. DEPT. OF AGRICULTURE BUREAU OF SOILS MILTON WHITNEY, CHIEF ANK K. CAMERON, IN CHARGE

# MAP OF KELP GROVES.



Appendix B.7 Crandall's 1911 kelp bed survey Newport to San Onofre.



Appendix B.8 Crandall's 1911 kelp bed survey San Onofre to Del Mar.



Appendix B.9 Crandall's 1911 kelp bed survey San Juan to Encinitas.



Appendix B.10 Crandall's 1911 kelp bed survey La Jolla to Point Loma.



Appendix B.11 Crandall's 1911 kelp bed survey La Jolla to Imperial Beach.

# **APPENDIX C**

Sea Surface Temperatures

### Point Dume Sea Surface Temperature



Appendix C.1 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Point Dume for 2018.

### Santa Monica Pier Sea Surface Temperature



Appendix C.2 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Santa Monica Station Buoy for 2018.



Appendix C.3. Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Station Palos Verdes North



Appendix C.4. Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Station Palos Verdes South

# Newport Pier Sea Surface Temperature



Appendix C.5 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Newport Pier for 2018.

### Oceanside Sea Surface Temperature



Appendix C.6 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Oceanside for 2018.

# Scripps Pier Sea Surface Temperature



Appendix C.7 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Scripps Pier for 2018.

### Point Loma South Sea Surface Temperature



Appendix C.8 Daily sea surface temperatures (SST) at Point Loma South for 2018.

# APPENDIX D

Flight Path Flight Data Reports Field Data Sheets


























Appendix D.13



Appendix D.14



contracting Agency/Contact	Contract/Order #/Agency File #			
MBC Applied Environmental Sciences	Contract/Order #:			
	Agency File #:			
Shane Beck, Michael Lyons	Calendar			
3000 Redhill Ave.	Services Ordered:	03/18		
Costa Mesa, CA 92626	Data Acquisition Completed:	3/28/18		
(714) 850-4830	Draft Report Materials Due:			
(714) 850-4840	Final Report Materials Due:	4/18		
Project Title/Target Resource (s)- Surv	ey Range (s)/Survey Data Flow			
California Coastal Kelp Reso	urces - Ventura to Imperial Beach -	3/28/18		
Coastal Kelp Canopies Ventura Harbor to Imperial Beach				
Vertical color IR digital imagery of all coastal kelp canopies within the survey range Survey imagery indexed and delivered to MBC for further processing and analysis				
	Shane Beck, Michael Lyons         3000 Redhill Ave.         Costa Mesa, CA 92626         (714) 850-4830         (714) 850-4840         Project Title/Target Resource (s)- Surv         California Coastal Kelp Reso         Coastal Kelp Canopies         Ventura Harbor to Imperial Beach         Vertical color IR digital imagery of all coast         Survey imagery indexed and delivered to M	MBC Applied Environmental Sciences       Contract/Order #:         Agency File #:       Agency File #:         Shane Beck, Michael Lyons       Calendar         3000 Redhill Ave.       Services Ordered:         Costa Mesa, CA 92626       Data Acquisition Completed:         (714) 850-4830       Draft Report Materials Due:         (714) 850-4840       Final Report Materials Due:         Project Title/Target Resource (s)- Survey Range (s)/Survey Data Flow         Coastal Kelp Canopies       Ventura to Imperial Beach         Vertical color IR digital imagery of all coastal kelp canopies within the survey ran Survey imagery indexed and delivered to MBC for further processing and analys		

	Aerial Resource Survey Flight Data for: Survey Type			March 28, 2018				
				Aircraft/Imagery Data Associated Condit		iated Conditions		
	Aerial Trans	portation/Observation	on	Aircraft:	Cessna 182	Sky Conditions:	Clear	
		ic Film Imagery - 35		Altitude:	13,500' MSL	Sun Angle:	> 20 degrees from vertica	
	Photograph	ic Film Imagery - 70	mm	Speed:	100 kts.	Visibility:	50+ miles	
		r/Color Infrared Imag	gery	Camera:	Nikon D200	Wind:	Less than 5 knots	
				Lenses:	30mm (see note)	Sea/Swell:	2-4 feet	
	Radio Telen			Film:	Digital Color IR	Time:	1431-1606	
		etry/Geophysical Measurements		Angle:	Vertical	Tide:	0.8' (-) to 1.0' (+) MLLW	
				Photo Scale:	As Displayed	Shadow:	None	
				Pilot:	Unsicker	Other:		
	Other 3:		Photographer:	Van Wagenen	Comments:	Excellent Conditions		
	Range (s) Surveyed	Ventura Harbor to	Imperial Beac	h.				
Iarget     observed in t       Resource     observed in t       Observations     All surface kows conduct       Imagery     Excellent       Quality/     He subseque		s throughout the he December 201		icant increases in	surface extent from that			
			was conducte the subseque	e kelp canopies were photographed within the above range. The image proces lucted normally. All of the imagery was judged of excellent quality and was use equent mapping of the kelp resource. Igital SLR camera) is similiar focal length to 50mm (35mm film SLR camera)				

Ecoscan Resource Data 143 Browns Valley Rd. Watsonville, CA 95076 (831) 728-5900 (ph./fax)

The second s



Signed:

\_ Bob Van Wagenen, Director

Copy To:

	C	ontracting Agency/Contact	Contract/Order #/Agency File #			
Contract	ing Agency:	MBC Applied Environmental Sciences	Contract/Order #:			
Division:			Agency File #:			
Contact/	Title:	Shane Beck, Michael Lyons	Calendar			
Address		3000 Redhill Ave.	Services Ordered:	06/18		
City/State/Zip:		Costa Mesa, CA 92626	Data Acquisition Completed:	7/2/18		
Phone 1/Phone 2:		(714) 850-4830	Draft Report Materials Due:			
Fax/E-Mail:		(714) 850-4840	Final Report Materials Due:	7/18		
		Project Title/Target Resource (s)- Surv	ey Range (s)/Survey Data Flow			
Project Title		California Coastal Kelp Resources - Ventura to Imperial Beach - 7/2/18				
Target Resource (s)/ Survey Range (s)		Coastal Kelp Canopies Ventura Harbor to Imperial Beach				
Survey Data Flow	Acquisition Processing Analysis Presentation	Survey imagery indexed and delivered to MBC for further processing and analysis				

	Aerial Resource Survey Flight Data for: Survey Type Aerial Transportation/Observation				July 2, 2018				
				Aircraft/Ir	aft/Imagery Data Associated Condition		iated Conditions		
				Aircraft:	Cessna 182	Sky Conditions:	Clear		
Г		c Film Imagery - 35		Altitude:	13,500' MSL	Sun Angle:	> 20 degrees from vertica		
		c Film Imagery - 70		Speed:	100 kts.	Visibility:	50+ miles		
1	Digital Color	Color Infrared Imag	gery	Camera:	Nikon D200	Wind:	Less than 5 knots		
-	Videography	1		Lenses:	30mm (see note)	Sea/Swell:	2-4 feet		
	Radio Telen			Film:	Digital Color IR	Time:	1513-1706		
	Radiometry/	Geophysical Measu	irements	Angle:	Vertical	Tide:	3.4' (+) to 2.8' (+) MLLW		
	Other 1: Other 2: Other 3:			Photo Scale:	As Displayed	Shadow:	None		
			Pilot:	Unsicker	Other:				
			Photographer:	Van Wagenen	Comments:	Good-Excellent Condition			
Range (s) SurveyedVentura Harbor to Imperial Beau kelp canopies were obscurred. shoreline), and the kelp canopie		Solid fog was enc s were completly	ountered from Mala obscurred. Otherwi	ga Cove to Point se, clear skies pre	Vincente (about two miles of evailed throughout the rang				
	Iarget     observed in the       Resource     observed in the       Observations     Most surface I       Imagery     Good-Excellent		s throughout the he March 2018 su		icant increases in	surface extent from that			
			/incente (as noted	I). The image proce	ssing was conduc	nge, except from Malage cted normally. All of the psequent mapping of the ke			

Ecoscan Resource Data 143 Browns Valley Rd.

Watsonville, CA 95076 (831) 728-5900 (ph./fax)

 Signed:

\_\_\_ Bob Van Wagenen, Director

Сору То:

	Contracting Agency/Contact	Contract/Order #/Agency File #			
Contracting Agency:	MBC Applied Environmental Sciences	Contract/Order #:			
Division:		Agency File #:			
Contact/Title:	Shane Beck, Michael Lyons	Calendar			
Address:	3000 Redhill Ave.	Services Ordered:	09/18		
City/State/Zip:	Costa Mesa, CA 92626	Data Acquisition Completed:	9/12/18		
Phone 1/Phone 2:	(714) 850-4830	Draft Report Materials Due:			
Fax/E-Mail:	(714) 850-4840	Final Report Materials Due: 9/18			
	Project Title/Target Resource (s)- Surv	ey Range (s)/Survey Data Flow			
Project Title	California Coastal Kelp Reso	urces - Ventura to Imperial Beach -	9/12/18		
Target Resource (s)/ Survey Range (s)	Coastal Kelp Canopies Ventura Harbor to Imperial Beach				
Survey Data Flow	Survey imagery indexed and delivered to MBC for further processing and analysis				
Presentatio	n All survey imagery presented with 8"x10" o	ontact sheets (12 images/per page)			

	Aerial Resource Survey Flight Data for: Survey Type			September 12, 2018				
				Aircraft/Ir	nagery Data	Associated Conditions		
	Aerial Transportation/Observation			Aircraft:	Cessna 182	Sky Conditions:	Clear	
)	Photographi	c Film Imagery - 35	mm	Altitude:	13,500' MSL	Sun Angle:	> 20 degrees from vertical	
	Photographi	c Film Imagery - 70	mm	Speed:	100 kts.	Visibility:	50+ miles	
V	Digital Color	Color Infrared Imag	jery	Camera:	Nikon D200	Wind:	Less than 5 knots	
	Videography			Lenses:	30mm (see note)	Sea/Swell:	2-4 feet	
	Radio Telen			Film:	Digital Color IR	Time:	1513-1706	
		Geophysical Measu	rements	Angle:	Vertical	Tide:	3.0' (+) to 0.9' (+) MLLW	
	Other 1: Other 2:			Photo Scale:	As Displayed	Shadow:	None	
			Pilot:	Unsicker	Other:			
	Other 3:		Photographer:	Van Wagenen	Comments:	Excellent Conditions		
Range (s) Surveyed       kelp canopies were obscurred.         Target Resource       Kelp Canopies observed in trange. High			Imperial Beach. Some small patches of fog were encountered from Ventura to Pt. Mugu, but no e obscurred. Otherwise, clear skies prevailed throughout the range.					
		he July 2018 surv surface water tem	ey, and were, for the	e most part non-e measured nearsh	n surface extent from that xistant within the surveyed ore at 23 C (73 F) in the reductions.			
	Quality/ was conducte		ed normally. All on the second s	photographed withi of the imagery was j analysis of the kelp i similiar focal length	udged of excellen resource.	e, and the image processing t quality and was useable fo film SLR camera)		

Ecoscan Resource Data

Signed:

Bob Van Wagenen, Director

143 Browns Valley Rd. Watsonville, CA 95076 (831) 728-5900 (ph./fax)



Сору То:

	Contracting Agency/Contact	Contract/Order #/Agency File #					
Contracting Agency	: MBC Applied Environmental Sciences	Contract/Order #:					
Division:		Agency File #:					
Contact/Title:	Shane Beck, Michael Lyons	Calendar					
Address:	3000 Redhill Ave.	Services Ordered:	12/18				
City/State/Zip:	Costa Mesa, CA 92626	Data Acquisition Completed:	12/30/18				
Phone 1/Phone 2:	(714) 850-4830	Draft Report Materials Due:					
Fax/E-Mail:	(714) 850-4840	Final Report Materials Due:	3/19				
	Project Title/Target Resource (s)- Surv	ey Range (s)/Survey Data Flow					
Project Title	California Coastal Kelp Reso	urces - Ventura to Imperial Beach -	12/30/18				
Target Resource (s)/ Survey Range (s)	Coastal Kelp Canopies Ventura Harbor to Imperial Beach						
Survey Data Flow	Survey imagery indexed and delivered to MBC for further processing and analysis						
Presentati	on All survey imagery presented with 8"x10" c	All survey imagery presented with 8"x10" contact sheets (12 images/per page)					

	Aerial Resource Survey Flight Data for: Survey Type			December 30, 2018				
				Aircraft/Imagery Data Associated Condition		iated Conditions		
		Aerial Transportation/Observation			Cessna 182	Sky Conditions:	Clear	
		c Film Imagery - 35		Altitude:	13,500' MSL	Sun Angle:	> 20 degrees from vertica	
	Photographi	c Film Imagery - 70	mm	Speed:	100 kts.	Visibility:	50+ miles	
1	Digital Color	Color Infrared Imag	ery	Camera:	Nikon D200	Wind:	Less than 5 knots	
	Videography	/		Lenses:	30mm (see note)	Sea/Swell:	2-4 feet	
Radio Teler		netry		Film:	Digital Color IR	Time:	1241-1411	
	Radiometry/	Geophysical Measu	rements	Angle:	Vertical	Tide:	1.7' (+) to 2.6' (+) MLLW	
Other 1:		ther 1:		Photo Scale:	As Displayed	Shadow:	None	
	Other 2:		Pilot:	Unsicker	Other:			
	Other 3:		Photographer:	Van Wagenen	Comments:	Excellent Conditions		
I arget     observed in the non-existant we served in the non-existant		Ventura Harbor to I	Imperial Beac	h.				
			18 survey, where, fo		surface extent from that urface canopies were			
		ed normally. All on the second s	of the imagery was j analysis of the kelp	udged of excellen resource.	e, and the image processing t quality and was useable for film SLR camera)			

Ecoscan Resource Data 143 Browns Valley Rd. Signed:

Bob Van Wagenen, Director

Watsonville, CA 95076 (831) 728-5900 (ph./fax)

۰.



Сору То:

((

(

CONDITION OF MACE	ROCYSTIS BED	
Observer:	Date	28 Jan 19
Lat/Long: 33,35,338 11752,2851	Location	Korona Del Mar
	 Time	/602
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction	······································
	Current	
Kelp Canopy	Weather	80% Cloudy
· · · · · ·	UW Visibility	~101 F
Extent None	Swell Ht/Period	
Density	- · · ·	
Tissue color	• 	2
% Frond comp Senile Mature	Young	Other
Disease		
Encrustation	•	
Apical blades	· .	
Sediment on blades	· · ·	·
Remarks		Dest 26'
	•	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Subsurface Nonc	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS <u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color	Community Litter	
Encrustation	Turf algae	
Disease	Turf invert.	
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae	
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.	
Grazed tissues	Fishes	
	Disease	
Bottom	Sed. on rocks	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Tissue color	Urchin status	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Encrustation		
Disease	Bottom characteri	stics
Sediment on blades	·	
Sinking fronds		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Grazed tissues		
Sporophyllis		
Juvenile fronds		······································
Holdfasts		a
Old holdfasts		
Recruitment		
EMARKS	· .	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

/ ( ( )

Observer: R Moon	Date 28 garil
Lat/Long: () 33 34.5571 (2) 2384.616 '	Location Crystal Com
117 51.147 117 51.330	Time 1545 /1555
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction
	Current
Kelp Canopy	Weather
	UW Visibility ~ /8' +
Extent Q20 @ Surface @ 300m y 80 h	Swell Ht/Period
Density Scattered	
Tissue color Mr. DK Yellow-Lykt	
% Frond comp Senile O <u>566 @ 567</u> Mature	- $\frac{Q_{50}!}{20!}$ Young $\frac{50!}{50!}$ $\frac{20!}{20!}$ Other
Disease N	_
Encrustation de order	-
Apical blades y 5-15 b A	
Sediment on blades $\sim$	- N () a 21
Remarks	Dap H - @ 37'
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Subsurface QNone	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS	
Midwater	<u>Community</u>
Tissue Color	Litter
Encrustation	Turf algae
Disease	Turf invert.
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.
Grazed tissues	Fishes
	Disease
Bottom	Sed. on rocks
Tissue color	Urchin status
Encrustation	
Disease	Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades	
Sinking fronds	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Grazed tissues	
Sporophyllis	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Juvenile fronds	-
Holdfasts	
Old holdfasts	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Recruitment	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
REMARKS	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

4 (

Page 3 of 31

CONDITION OF MACK	ROCYSTIS BED	
Observer: R. Moore	Date	20 Jan 19
Lat/Long: 33° 32.3921 117° 47.5391	Location	N, Laguna Band
<u></u>	Time	1530
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction	1-25W
	Current	
Kelp Canopy	Weather	80 %
2 XLewe	UW Visibility	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Extent 200 NL x 100 V	Swell Ht/Period	1-2 5123
Density Zo''		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Tissue color 50% Dik Vullan 51% light-med		•
% Frond comp. <u>10 1/2</u> Senile <u>50</u> Mature	4050 Young	Other
Disease N		
Encrustation Y		
Apical blades 26 6		•
Sediment on blades $\lambda$		
Remarks		Droff 35-115'
	ň	·····
Subsurface Yes Extends further them	surface	
·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	·····	
·		
UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS	<b>- -</b>	
Midwater Tissue Color	<u>Community</u>	
Tissue Color Encrustation	Litter	······································
Disease	Turf algae	
Sediment on blades	Turf invert Shrub algae	
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.	
Grazed tissues	Fishes	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Disease	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Bottom	Sed. on rocks	
Tissue color	Urchin status	
Encrustation		
Disease	Bottom character	istics
Sediment on blades		
Sinking fronds		
Grazed tissues	·····	<u> </u>
Sporophyllis		
Juvenile fronds		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Holdfasts	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Old holdfasts		
Recruitment		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u>= = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =</u>	
REMARKS		·

(7

(

Page 4 of 31

Observer: R. Mance	Date 28 Jan 19
Lat/Long: Q 33- 29.968' 112 44/80D	Location South Laguna
	Time <u>0 1505 1520</u>
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS Kelp Canopy	Wind/Direction
ber the	Current
Kelp Canopy	Weather
	UW Visibility
Extent None 300n X130n	Swell Ht/Period
Density Mudium 50%	
Tissue color Dk Kellow 80°C	
% Frond comp. <u>/o ′/</u> Senile <u>&amp; </u> Mature	10 Voung Other
Disease 🦸	
Encrustation 57	
Apical blades on subsaring Canopy C 5%	
Sediment on blades $\mathcal{N}$	
Remarks	Depth 141
	······
Subsurface U Nov @ Yes	
	······································
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	ni na serena engre nemeret se tra a tra contrate a namber a segundar en esperante de la segundar de la segundar
UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS	
Midwater	Community
Tissue Color	Litter
Encrustation	Turf algae
Disease	Turf invert.
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.
Grazed tissues	Fishes
	Disease
Bottom	Sed. on rocks
Tissue color	Urchin status
Encrustation	
Disease	Dette an allow should be
Sediment on blades	Bottom characteristics
Sinking fronds	
Grazed tissues	
Sporophyllis	
Juvenile fronds	•
Holdfasts	
Old holdfasts	
Recruitment	
REMARKS Edends Very Sporadically to 2	25' depti-
	N .
	,,,

((

(

### Appendix D 17. Continued

### Page 5 of 31

		CONDITION OF MAC	ROCYSTIS BED	· · ·	
Observer:	R Maire		Date	28 Jan 19	
Lat/Long:	330 27429'	1170 43.2841	Location	Dana Pt.	
		)))/20		1443	
TOPSIDE OBSERV	ATIONS		Wind/Direction		
			Current		<del></del>
Kelp Canopy			Weather	·····	
	. /	1	UW Visibility		
Extent	None (1	plant)	Swell Ht/Period		
Density	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u> </u>			
Tissue color	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			ı	
% Frond comp.	Senile	Mature	Young	Other	
Disease		······			
Encrustation			<u></u>		
Apical blades	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
Sediment on blade	25	······································		Δ	
Remarks	······································			42' Apull	
			·····	<u> </u>	·
Subsurface	None @ 391	May be ?? @ 48	'scattered profiles (	2 101 4011 2>	
UNDERWATER OB	SERVATIONS				
Midwater			<b>Community</b>		
Tissue Color	····		Litter		
Encrustation		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Turf algae		
Disease			Turf invert		
Sediment on bl	ades	·	Shrub algae		
Sinking fronds			Large Invert.		
Grazed tissues			Fishes	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
			Disease		
<u>Bottom</u>			Sed. on rocks		
Tissue color	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	·····	Urchin status	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Encrustation			_		
Disease		·	Bottom character	istics	
Sediment on bla	ades			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Sinking fronds		······································			
Grazed tissues	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
Sporophyllis	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		<b></b>		
Juvenile fronds	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			·	 
Holdfasts		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<del>.</del>		<u></u>
Old holdfasts	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	······			
Recruitment					、
REMARKS					
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

((

ς.

### Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 6 of 31

C	O	Ì	V	D	ľ	T	1	Ö	Ì	ų	OF	ĥ	Л	Ą	CI	ł	0	С	Y	'S	I	15	5	BE	D
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	---	---	---	----	---	---	---	---	----	---	----	---	----	---

Observer:         R         Moold           Lat/Long:         33 25.6931         N2°32. Public	Date Location	28 Jan 19
Lay Long. 35 ers ( ers ) 1 - 7 - 26, 1931	 Time	Capis-France Beach
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction	1,287
	Current	
Kelp Canopy	Weather	
$1 \sim 1 $ $1 \sim 1$	UW Visibility	· · · ·
Extent $440 \rightarrow l Plat (5 stips)$	Swell Ht/Period	·
Density	-	
Tissue color	-	
% Frond comp Senile Mature	Young	Other
Disease	-	
Encrustation	-	
Apical blades	_	
Sediment on blades	-	All all
Remarks		1 Jepth 91
Subsurface $M_{krass}$		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		·
•		
INDERWATER OBSERVATIONS		
JNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS Midwater	Community	
Midwater	<u>Community</u>	
Midwater Tissue Color	Litter	
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation	Litter Turf algae	
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease	Litter Turf algae Turf invert.	
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae	······
Midwater         Tissue Color	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert.	
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease	
Midwater         Tissue Color	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks	) 
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease	)
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	······································
Midwater         Tissue Color	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks	······································
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	······································
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	······································
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Sinking fronds         Sinking fronds	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	······································
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	······································
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	······································
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	······································
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	······································
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sinking fronds         Holdfasts         Old holdfasts	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	······································
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sinking fronds         Holdfasts         Old holdfasts	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	······································

0 11	
Observer: K. Moore	Date <u>28 Jan 19</u>
Lat/Long: 33 24.122' 112 37.482-	Location WNAR
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Time <u>1345</u>
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction Current
Kelp Canopy	Weather
Kelp careby	UW Visibility
Extent 0.5 m 300 x150 m	Swell Ht/Period
Density 50-28% corre	-
<b>Tissue color</b> $D k Y_{eff}$	-
% Frond comp Senile So Mature	<u> </u>
Disease N	
Encrustation N	
Apical blades られ	
Sediment on blades 📈	- -
Remarks	Dept 45
	•
Subsurface large extent subsurface	
V	
UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS	
Midwater	
Tissue Color	<u>Community</u>
Encrustation	Litter Turf algae
Disease	Turf invert.
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.
Grazed tissues	Fishes
	Disease
Bottom	Sed. on rocks
Tissue color	Urchin status
Encrustation	
Disease	Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades	
Sinking fronds	
Grazed tissues	
Sporophyllis	
Juvenile fronds	
Holdfasts	
Old holdfasts	
Recruitment	
REMARKS	

### Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 8 of 31

Observer:	P Maria	Date	28 Jan 19
Lat/Long:	- K /1001C	Location	
Lat/Long.	33023.7841 111037.8451		San. Clemen te
TOPSIDE OBSER	VATIONS	Wind/Direction	
		Current	······································
Kelp Canopy		Weather	
weit envely		UW Visibility	<u>1 </u>
Extent	None	Swell Ht/Period	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Density			······································
Tissue color		•	• •
% Frond comp.	Senile Mature	Young	Other
Disease			
Encrustation		•	
Apical blades	944 M	•	
Sediment on blac	des		<b>A</b>
Remarks		•	Scoth 44'
	<u>n (1996) (1996) (1997) (1997) (1997) (1997) (1997) (1997) (1997) (1997) (1997) (1997) (1997) (1997) (1997) (19</u>	. <u>С. 1997</u> г. 1997 г	
Subsurface	Non		·····
		······································	······································
		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	
Tissue Color Encrustation		 	
Disease		Turf argae	
Sediment on l	hladas	Shrub algae	
Sinking fronds	the second se	Large invert.	
Grazed tissue		Fishes	
Grazed Ussue	5	Disease	
<b>Bottom</b>		Sed. on rocks	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Tissue color		Urchin status	
Encrustation			·······
Disease	<u> </u>	Bottom characte	ristics
Sediment on I	plades		
Sinking fronds			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Grazed tissue		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	A ************************************
Sporophyllis		· · · ·	
Juvenile frond	S		₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩
Holdfasts		· <del>····································</del>	a the second
Old holdfasts		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Recruitment	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
REMARKS		······	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
	•	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u></u>

<b>Field D</b>	ata Sheet
----------------	-----------

## Appendix D 17. Continued

.

Page 9 of 31

CONDITION OF MACR	OCYSTIS BED
D H	
Observer: K. Moore	Date <u></u>
Lat/Long: 33° 22.6411 117° 36.134	Location Sad Mater
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Time 1330
IOPSIDE ODSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction <u>1-2 Sw</u> Current
Kelp Canopy	Weather M. Cloudy
Kelh Callohà	UW Visibility
Extent ANS NO SCORE	Swell Ht/Period /-2 ' Stu
Density (10 %)	
Tissue color Dav Yellow (85%)	• A state of the second s
% Frond comp Senile Mature	Other
Disease M	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
Encrustation	
Apical blades	
Sediment on blades M	$\cdot$
Remarks B. U. Lance	Leoth - 48'
Subsurface Large after subarface	
U	
•	
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation	<u>Community</u> Litter Turf algae
Disease	Turf invert.
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.
Grazed tissues	Fishes
	Disease
Bottom	Sed. on rocks
Tissue color	Urchin status
Encrustation	
Disease	Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades	
Sinking fronds	
Grazed tissues	
Sporophyllis	
Juvenile fronds	
Holdfasts	
Old holdfasts	
Old holdfasts	
Old holdfasts Recruitment	

.

Page 10 of 31

Observer: K. Moore	Date 28 Jan 19
Lat/Long: 23°20.543' 1(733.430	Location San Onofre Kulp
	Time /3/2_
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction
A ()	Current
Kelp Canopy	Weather
14 om ger and	UW Visibility
Keip Canopy Extent 7.00 m/K 100 a Density 5 Calford (10-6)	Swell Ht/Period
Density Scalared (10%)	
Tissue color Dark Yellow (90%)	
% Frond comp Senile/ Mature	YoungOther
Disease	
Encrustation	
Apical blades Yes 50%	4 Distinct patches of scallered Canopy
Sediment on blades 📈	
Remarks 3 m Jone Styler Poste	
	Digth 42'
Subsurface mature and enconstant	
Meterad recalarly	
	•
UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS	
Midwater	Community
Tissue Color	Litter
Encrustation	Turf algae
Disease	Turf invert.
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.
Grazed tissues	Fishes
	Disease
Bottom	Sed. on rocks
Tissue color	Urchin status
Encrustation	
Disease	Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades	
Sinking fronds	
Grazed tissues	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Sporophyllis	
Juvenile fronds	
Holdfasts	
Old holdfasts	
Recruitment	
REMARKS	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

### Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 11 of 31

Observer: K. Moore	Date	28 Jan 19
at/Long: 330 18.474 1170 346474	Location	PAR
	Time_	1253
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction	
	Current	
(elp Canopy	Weather	15% Overcast
Extent None	UW Visibility	015 C Sw fac-
	Swell Ht/Period	·
Density Tissue color	-	
6 Frond comp. Senile Mature	- Young	Oth
Disease	Young	Other
ncrustation	- i sa j	ч
Apical blades	-	produles to 35
ediment on blades	-	
lemarks	-	And Hell
	· · · ·	
ubsurface None	( 	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
INDERWATER OBSERVATIONS		u
Midwater	Community	
Tissue Color	Litter	
Encrustation	Turf algae	
Disease	Turf invert.	
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae	
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.	
	LOISCHINCH	
Grazed tissues	Fishes	
Grazed tissues	Fishes	······································
Grazed tissues Bottom		
	Fishes Disease	
Bottom	Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks	
<u>Bottom</u> Tissue color	Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks	ristics
Bottom Tissue color Encrustation	Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	ristics
Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds	Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	ristics
Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades	Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	ristics
Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis	Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	ristics
Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds	Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	ristics
Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts	Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	ristics
Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds	Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	ristics
Bottom Tissue color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts	Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	ristics
Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts         Old holdfasts	Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	ristics
Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts         Old holdfasts	Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	ristics

ł

Page 12 of 31

CONDITION OF MA	ACROCYSTIS BED
Observer: Jenniter Smith.	Date 28 Jan 19
Lat/Long: 33°/8.211 117°30, 397'	
<u></u>	Location <u>Horno Conyan</u> Time 1130
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction (-2.5
	Current
Kelp Canopy	Weather M. Cloudy
	UW Visibility
Extent Nore	. Swell Ht/Period <u>ا - 2</u> ی
Density	·····
Tissue color	
% Frond comp Senile Mature	 YoungOther
Disease	· · · · · ·
Encrustation	
Apical blades	
Sediment on blades	
Remarks Metered occaission of plants 15-2	v' tall 45' depth
I	r
Subsurface	
S-6 Plants upcoast giant &	1p 2.3 stips Extralinital
	•
	so a have Apry.
UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS	Convie
Midwater	Community
Tissue Color	Litter
Encrustation	Turfalgae Ked Al 10 (Acrosonium)
Disease	Turf invert.
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert. 2 pupe uvchim
Grazed tissues	Fishes
B-11-	Disease
	Sed. on rocks
Tissue color Mech Velber	Urchin status
Encrustation V Disease	
	Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades v	- Lamimaria high deusity
Sinking fronds 10 Grazed tissues 10	1-triagehera
Sporophyllis	
	80% cubby 20% sand
Juvenile fronds (554)+3f2 (Gingle 34 Holdfasts	ie) <u>Shell hash</u>
Old holdfasts 12	
Recruitment	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
REMARKS	
	terreterreterreterreterreterreterreter

### Appendix D 17. Continued

•

Page 13 of 31

r

### CONDITION OF MACROCYSTIS BED

Observer: Shannon Eminhizer	Date 28 Jan 19
Lat/Long: 33018.211' 117030.3971	_ Location Horno Canyon
73' 19133' 117" 31.092' ALLAR Now	Time 1(30
IOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction <u>1-2_5</u>
	Current
Kelp Canopy	Weather M. Claudy
Extent None	UW Visibility Swell Ht/Period
Density	
Tissue color	<b>-</b> :/ ·
% Frond comp Senile Mature	Young Other
Disease	
Encrustation	
Apical blades	$\bullet$ $(1, 2, 2, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3,$
Sediment on blades	
Remarks	
ubsurface	
4	
Tissue Color 2 Encrustation Disease	Litter Turf algae Turf invert
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert. / ISnail-dotson it whitest
Grazed tissues	- Fishes
	Disease 🦯
Bottom	Sed. on rocks
Tissue color Davk Y ellow,	Urchin status
Encrustation 2++ 30 1/2	/
Disease —	Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades $4 < - \sqrt{57}$	2015and, 701. Rek whole, 107. She (1
Sinking fronds	
Grazed tissues 25 /	
Sporophyllis N Start 1-1- 1-1 telp 1 am 1 JUV. Lalp	<u>'</u> 5,t1,
Juvenile fronds Milderfelter 15 ptero	
Holdfasts 2	-
Old holdfasts #1	-
Recruitment 🕥	• • • •
REMARKS No figh 1 Kelp ~ 23 ft tall rest. Ne 20-30 fl Kelp just behind our t	~ IM rancect lextrallmital

.

### Appendix D 17. Continued

### Page 14 of 31

CONDITION	OF MACRO	CYSTIS	BED
-----------	----------	--------	-----

Observer: K. Muurc	Date 28 900 19
Lat/Long: 33° 17,197° 117° 29,182'	Location Barhy Kelp
	Time <u>1235</u>
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction 1-2 5w
	Current
Kelp Canopy	Weather M. Cloudy (90 - 95%)
1	UW Visibility
Extent None	, Swell Ht/Period /-2 5w
Density	
Tissue color	-
% Frond comp Senile Mature	YoungOther
Disease	
Encrustation	
Apical blades	
Sediment on blades	
Remarks	1depth - 45
Subsurface None	
<u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color	<u>Community</u> Litter
Encrustation	Turf algae
Disease	Turf invert.
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.
Grazed tissues	Fishes
	Disease
Bottom	Sed. on rocks
Tissue color	Urchin status
Encrustation	•
Disease	Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades	
Sinking fronds	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Grazed tissues	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Sporophyllis	
Juvenile fronds	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Holdfasts	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Old holdfasts	
Recruitment	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
REMARKS	

Page 15 of 31

CONDITION	OF MACRO	<b>DCYSTIS BED</b>
-----------	----------	--------------------

- $O$ $+$	
Observer: K. Marce	Date 4 901 19
Lat/Long: 33° 14.839 117° 26.546	Location Seenta Magarita
836 4501	Time 1444
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction 3 Ka U
	Current
Keip Canopy	Weather <u>5, ry</u>
	UW Visibility
Extent Nove	Swell Ht/Period 🤰 🖉
Density	
Tissue color	
% Frond comp Senile Mature	YoungOther
Disease	
Encrustation	
Apical blades	
Sediment on blades	
Remarks	~ 35' deith
	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
Subsurface Non	
<b>1</b>	
UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS	
Midwater	Community
Tissue Color	Litter
Encrustation	Turf algae
Disease	Turf invert.
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.
Grazed tissues	Fishes
	Disease
Bottom	Sed. on rocks
Tissue color	Urchin status
Encrustation	
Disease	Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades	
Sinking fronds	
Grazed tissues	
Sporophyllis	
Juvenile fronds	
Holdfasts	
Old holdfasts	
Recruitment	
REMARKS	
	in the second

### Appendix D 17. Continued

### Page 16 of 31

CONDITION	OF M/	ACROC	YSTIS	BED

- RA	Date $4 Qan 19$	
Observer:         1(/4 001 e           Lat/Long:         33°         05380'         1/9°         19.514	-	O de
Lat/Long: 33° 05380' 1/9° 19.514	Location <u>Carls had State 1</u> Time 1225	Grk.
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction 3kn w	
	Current	
Kelp Canopy	Weather Sunny	· · ·
	UW Visibility	
Extent Nome	Swell Ht/Period $2^{\circ}\omega$	
Density	-	
Tissue color	-	
% Frond comp Senile Mature	YoungOther	
Disease	-	
Encrustation		· . ·
Apical blades	-	
Sediment on blades	<b>.</b>	
Remarks	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Subsurface Algore	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Subsurface None	ż	
		·····
UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS <u>Midwater</u>	<u>Community</u>	
<u>Midwater</u> Tissue Color	Litter	
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation	Litter	
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease	Litter	
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades	Litter Turf algae Turf invert Shrub algae	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds	Litter	
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades	Litter Turf algae Turf invert Shrub algae	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Settom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sediment on blades         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts         Old holdfasts	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sediment on blades         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts         Old holdfasts	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status	

### Appendix D 17. Continued

## Page 17 of 31

CONDITION	OF	MACROCY	STIS BED
-----------	----	---------	----------

Observer: R. Moore	400
Lat/Long: 33° 08.673' 117° 21.089'	_ Location <u>Aqua Hedionda</u> Time 1405
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	
	Wind/Direction <u>ろんい</u> Current
Kelp Canopy	
	Weather <u></u> UW Visibility
Extent 2 plants	swell Ht/Period
Density	
Tissue color Dk Yullow	<b>-</b>
% Frond comp Senile Mature	YoungOther
Disease Nam	
Encrustation None	
Apical blades Now	
Sediment on blades Non	
Remarks	
Subsurface Mutured numerous scattered single plan	He 1s' tall
\$	
and the second	
UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS	
Midwater	Community
Tissue Color	_ Litter
Encrustation	Turf algae
Disease	Turf invert
Sediment on blades	_ Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.
Grazed tissues	_ Fishes
Bottom	Disease
Tissue color	Sed. on rocksUrchin status
Encrustation	Ofchin status
Disease	- Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades	
Sinking fronds	-
Grazed tissues	•
Sporophyllis	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Juvenile fronds	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Holdfasts	• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Old holdfasts	
Recruitment	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	-
REMARKS	
	······································

Ŕ

#### Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 1	8	of	3
--------	---	----	---

"server: R. Moore	Date 4 Jan 19
Lat/Long: 33° 09.342' 117 21.252'	Location N. Consthad
	Time <u>1412</u>
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction 3 kn w
	Current
Kelp Canopy	Weather Summy
	UW Visibility
Extent Non	Swell Ht/Period $2'\omega$
Density	•
Tissue color	
% Frond comp Senile Mature	YoungOther
Disease	
Incrustation	
Apical blades	
Sediment on blades	
Remarks	
Subsurface Very Scattered subs. @ 10' fat	
<b>NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS</b>	
Midwater	Community
Tissue Color	Litter
Encrustation	Turf algae
Disease	Turf invert.
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.
Grazed tissues	Fishes
	Disease
Bottom	Sed. on rocks
Tissue color	Urchin status
Encrustation	
Disease	Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades	
Sinking fronds	-
Grazed tissues	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds	
Sporophyllis	
Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds	
Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts	
Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts         Old holdfasts         Recruitment	
Sporophyllis Juvenile fronds Holdfasts Old holdfasts	
Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts         Old holdfasts         Recruitment	

Appendix D 17. Continued

### Field Data Sheet

Red Wrehin JuveNIL MACRUCY5TIS

Page	19	of	31

CONDITION OF MAC	ROCYSTIS BED	•
bserver: K. Moore	Date	4 Qan 19
at/Long: 33° 07.4941 1170 20.445!	 Location	Encine Dowor Plant.
	 Time	(300
OPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction	2 km w
	Current	@ 0.5 km
elp Canopy	Weather	Sunny
	UW Visibility	10 meters
xtent \	Swell Ht/Period	2' W
ensity N		
issue color		P
Frond comp Senile Mature	Young	Other
isease		
ncrustation		The last
pical blades /		1 G
ediment on blades	· · · ·	
emarks		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	i.	
ubsurface Cystosetted		
	• • •	
. No to shelf Pock 2% sauce	18% Comple	
	AL A	
	Sec. 151	28-20
NDERWATER OBSERVATIONS	ALD 130	as - C
	Community	af - Co phen s - 1
Midwater Tissue Color	Litter	ag - Co phu d - 1
Midwater	Litter Turf algae	Al- Co phone a -1 Ret (Acrosov)
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease	Litter Turf algae Turf invert	af - C phin 2 - 1 Rec (Acrossier)
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades	Litter Turf algae Turf invert Shrub algae	af - C phon 2 - 1 <u>Rec (Acrosov)</u>
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert.	ag - C phun s - 1 Rec (Acrossor)
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades	Litter Turf algae Turf invert Shrub algae	af - C phin & -1 <u>Ret (Acrosov)</u>
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease	
Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks	
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color Med Yellow on 2 plants of	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks	
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color med yellow on 2 plants of Encrustation n	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks	
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color med yellow on 2 plants of Encrustation n Disease h	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Sed. on rocks Bottom character	istics
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom Tissue color med yellow on 2 plants of Encrustation n Disease h Sediment on blades n	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks	istics -1 + f = D
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Midwater         Tissue color         Midwater         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Sed. on rocks MS. Urchin status Bottom character Strongy 1. purpu Lob Str. 1	istics -1 + 4 = D $+3 = \Phi$
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Midwater         Disease         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Med yellow on 2 plants of         Encrustation         N         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Sed. on rocks Urchin status	istics - 1.++ = €
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Midwater         Tissue color         Midwater         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Sed. on rocks MS. Urchin status Bottom character Strongy 1. purpu Lob Str. 1	istics -1 + 4 = D $+3 = \Phi$
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Met         Jute         Disease         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sediment on blades         N         Disease         N         Sediment on blades         Sediment on blades         Sediment on blades         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Wrchin status Bottom character Strongy 1. purpu Lob Str1 S. Francisc	istics -1 + 4 = D $+ 3 = 0$ $-1 = 0$
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Midwide         Tissue color         Midwide         Juvenile fronds         Juvenile fronds         Juvenile fronds	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Wrchin status Bottom character Strongy 1. purpu Lob Str1 S. Francisc	istics -1.44 = D $+3 = D$ $-1 = D$ $(a+) w cobble 4 send$
MidwaterTissue ColorEncrustationDiseaseSediment on bladesSinking frondsGrazed tissuesBottomTissue colorMed yellow on 2 plants ofEncrustationNDiseaseSediment on bladesSinking frondsGrazed tissuesSediment on bladesSediment on bladesSinking frondsGrazed tissuesSporophyllisJuvenile frondsAlant & 30cmHoldfastsOld holdfasts $0 + 15 = (25)$	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status Bottom character Strongy 1. purput Lob Stor -1 S. Francisc.	istics -1 + 4 = D $+ 3 = D$ $-1 = D$ $(ex) w cobble 4 send$
Midwater         Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Med         JULH         Bottom         Tissue color         Med         Juth         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Juvenile fronds         Juvenile fronds	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status Bottom character Strongy I. purpu Lobsfo. Thale Seef (f	istics -1.44 = D $+3 = D$ $-1 = D$ $(a+) w cobble 4 send$
MidwaterTissue ColorEncrustationDiseaseSediment on bladesSinking frondsGrazed tissuesBottomTissue colorMed yellow on 2 plants ofEncrustationDiseaseSediment on bladesSediment on bladesSinking frondsGrazed tissuesSediment on bladesSinking frondsGrazed tissuesSinking frondsJuvenile frondsJuvenile frondsIntervent of the stateSorophyllisSolutionHoldifastsOld holdfastsIntervent of the stateSolutionStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateStateState <td>Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status Bottom character Strongy I. purpu Lobsfo. Thale Seef (f</td> <td>istics -1.44 = D <math display="block">+3 = D</math> <math display="block">-1 = D</math> <math display="block">(a+) w cobble 4 send</math></td>	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status Bottom character Strongy I. purpu Lobsfo. Thale Seef (f	istics -1.44 = D $+3 = D$ $-1 = D$ $(a+) w cobble 4 send$

Appendix D 17. Continued

. .

### **Field Data Sheet**

## CONDITION OF MACROCYSTIS BED

Observer: Mahnoh Emin Lizer	Date 4JAN 19
Lat/Long: 33° 07.494' 117° 20.445'	Location Encine PP
	Time (300
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction
	Current
Kelp Canopy	Weather
	UW Visibility 10 mature
Extent None	Swell Ht/Period
Density	
Tissue color	
% Frond comp Senile Mature	YoungOther
Disease	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Encrustation	
Apical blades	
Sediment on blades	
Remarks	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Subsurface	······································
	WILLING WILLING
UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS	Herm crab-1
Midwater	SNHL=2
Tissue Color	Litter
Encrustation	Turf algae
Disease	Turf invert.
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert. []
Grazed tissues	Fishes ()
	Disease
Bottom	Sed. on rocks
Tîssue color	Urchin status 11/
Encrustation	
Disease	Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades	(Themphaget Ketto bass (2)
Sinking fronds	( Menterda , Merte Dass (2)
Grazed tissues	
Sporophyllis	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Juvenile fronds	• •
Holdfasts	
Old holdfasts $H^{(1)} = (7)$	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Recruitment	
	·
REMARKS	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
······································	

Page 20 of 31

#### Appendix D 17. Continued

. ·

Page 21 of 31

CONDITION OF MAC	ROCYSTIS BED
Observer: R. Moore	Date 4 Jan 19
Lat/Long: 33'03/90 1/2° 16.495'	Location Levicadia
33°03, 896' (17° 16, 749' batch of w/1 TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS 1217' 16, 749' batch of w/1 124p	$\frac{\omega}{\text{Wind/Direction}}  \frac{2}{2} k_{\mu} \omega$
laip.	Current
Kelp Canopy	Weather Swnny
() () (3) 73° (1) / 18, 78	$19^{\circ}$ UW Visibility $15 - Z\omega'$
Extent None / 50 x 100' - 04.402 /	'' UW Visibility <u> バラーアン'</u> Swell Ht/Period マ' ん
Kelp Canopy $0.0^{-3}$ $3.3^{\circ}$ $12^{\circ}$ Extent None $50 \times 100^{\circ} - 04^{\circ} \times 102^{\circ}$ $18.78^{\circ}$ Density	
Fissue color	<b>-</b> Charles and the second s
% Frond comp. Senile Mature	YoungOther
Disease	
Incrustation	wa
Apical blades	<b>-</b>
Sediment on blades	-
Remarks	- 38' Derth
	00
Subsurface 10-20 materid @ 10-15' fall	Several just Subsurf 50/50 Smith Yours
10-20 marate e 10-13 fail	Several just Subsurt 50/50 Smill Young
P	
<u> </u>	
INDERWATER OBSERVATIONS	
Midwater	Community
Tissue Color	Litter
Encrustation	- Turf algae
Disease	_ Turf invert.
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.
Grazed tissues	_ Carge invert Fishes
Bottom	Disease Sed. on rocks
Tissue color	Urchin status
Encrustation	- Ofcinit status
Disease	- Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades	Dottom characteristics
Sinking fronds	
Grazed tissues	
Sporophyllis	
Juvenile fronds	-
Holdfasts	
Old holdfasts	
	•
Recruitment	
EMARKS C3rd L/L'S C 200 r 200 rds Sins	1. Marts Coste 2-31 Condlant 7 Nileu
	the plants C Ste 2-3m frond length & Nileen
wide ly scattered	
/	

### Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 22 of 31

CONDITION	OF M	ACRO	CYSTIS	BED
-----------	------	------	--------	-----

	•	
Observer: K.M. Pose	Date_	4 Jan 18
Lat/Long: 33° 02.196' 117° 18.111'	Location	Encinitas
	Time_	1/30
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction	2tr w
	Current	
Kelp Canopy	Weather_	Sanny
et.	UW Visibility	/
Extent Nou	Swell Ht/Period	JIW
Density / plat		
Tissue color		
% Frond comp. <u>100 /</u> Senile Mature	Young	Other
Disease	•	
Encrustation		
Apical blades		
Sediment on blades		
Remarks	· · · · ·	
Subsurface Graffered 10-20 indiv 10-20 to	1	
<u> </u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS		
Midwater	Community	
Tissue Color	Litter_	<u></u>
Encrustation	Turf algae	
Disease	Turf invert.	
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae	
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.	
Grazed tissues	Fishes	
	Disease	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Bottom	Sed. on rocks	
Tissue color	Urchin status	
Encrustation		
Disease	Bottom character	ristics
Sediment on blades		
Sinking fronds	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Grazed tissues		
Sporophyllis		
Juvenile fronds		
Holdfasts		
Old holdfasts		
Recruitment		
		ann an an Anna
REMARKS		
		, W

#### Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 23 of 31

.

,

CONDITION OF MAC	CONDITION OF MACROCYSTIS BED			
Observer: R. Maore	Date 4 gan P			
Lat/Long: 33° 01.046' 113° 17.390'	Location Cardiff			
	Time // 50			
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction			
	Current			
Kelp Canopy	Weather Sanny			
	UW Visibility			
Extent Nonc	Swell Ht/Period $2'\omega$			
Density	<b>-</b>			
Tissue color	-			
% Frond comp Senile Mature	YoungOther			
Disease	_			
Encrustation				
Apical blades				
Sediment on blades				
Remarks	33' due			
Subsurface Several single 10-15 ton meter				
	· · ·			
Midwater	Community			
Tissue Color				
Encrustation	Turf algae			
Disease	Turf invert			
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae			
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.			
Grazed tissues	Fishes			
P-44	Disease			
Bottom	Sed. on rocks			
Tissue color	Urchin status			
Encrustation	Dettem chowstatist			
Disease Sediment on blades	Bottom characteristics			
Sinking fronds				
Grazed tissues	•			
Sporophyllis				
Juvenile fronds	· 			
Holdfasts	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Old holdfasts	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Recruitment				
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
EMARKS				
······································				

Field	Data	She	et

Observer: R. Moore	40.10
	Date <u>4 Jan 19</u>
Lat/Long: 320 59.948' 1170 17086'	Location <u>So land Beach</u> Time 1142
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	
	Wind/Direction <u>2 kn w</u>
Kelp Canopy	Weather Sunny
	UW Visibility
Extent Non	Swell Ht/Period $2^{\prime} \omega$
Density	•
Tissue color	
% Frond comp Senile Mature	Young Other
Disease	
Encrustation	
Apical blades	
Sediment on blades	. / . , h
Remarks	
	1 1
Subsurface Maybe small patches @ 5.10' fall	and a state of the
'JNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS <u>Midwater</u>	<u>Community</u>
Tissue Color	Litter
Encrustation Disease	Turf algae
Sediment on blades	Turf invert.
Sinking fronds	Shrub algae
Grazed tissues	Large Invert Fishes
Gidzer (1930-5	Disease
Bottom	Sed. on rocks
Tissue color	Urchin status
Encrustation	
Disease	Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades	
Sinking fronds	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Grazed tissues	
Sporophyllis	
Juvenile fronds	
Holdfasts	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Old holdfasts	
Recruitment	***
REMARKS	·
	······································

### Page 25 of 31

CONDITION OF MACR	OCYSTIS BED	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
		4 Jan 19
Dbserver: K. Moorn	Date	
Lat/Long: 32°.57.564' 1/7° 16.577	Location	Del Mar
	Time	
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction	2KM W
	Current	minimal
Kelp Canopy	Weather	Sumary
	UW Visibility	
Extent Nom	Swell Ht/Period	2 2
Density		
Tissue color		
% Frond comp Senile Wature	Young	Other
Disease		
Encrustation		
Apical blades	: .	
Sediment on blades		
Remarks	·······	
	·	
Subsurface None		
	······	
Midwater Tissue Color Encrustation	<u>Community</u> Litter Turf algae	
Disease	Turf invert.	
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae	
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Grazed tissues	Fishes	
	Disease	
Bottom	Sed. on rocks	
Tissue color	Urchin status	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Encrustation		
Disease	<b>Bottom characteri</b>	stics
Sediment on blades		
Sinking fronds		
Grazed tissues		
Sporophyllis		
Juvenile fronds		
Holdfasts		
Old holdfasts		
Recruitment		
REMARKS		
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	·····
		·

. .

CONDITION OF MAC	ROCYSTIS BED			
Abserver: R. Moore	Date	4 Jan 19		
	Location	T Pri		
_t/Long: 32° 53, 545' 117° 15,6 44'	Time	Tarrey Pines		
TODOLOG ODCEDIVATIONS		21		
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction	2 km w		
	Current	······		
Kelp Canopy	Weather	SANRY		
	UW Visibility			
Extent None	Swell Ht/Period	210		
Density	<b></b>	· · · · ·		
Tissue color	_			
% Frond comp Senile Mature	Young	Other		
Disease				
Encrustation	<b>-</b> .			
Apical blades				
Sediment on blades				
Remarks		45 Depth		
	r.	7		
Subsurface None Metered				
	······································			
	·····	······································		
UNDERWATER OBSERVATIONS <u>Aidwater</u> Tissue Color	<u>Community</u> Litter	· ·		
Encrustation	Turf algae			
Disease	Turf invert.			
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae			
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.	4		
Grazed tissues	- Fishes			
•••• ·································	Disease			
Bottom	Sed. on rocks			
Tissue color	Urchin status			
Encrustation		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Disease	- Bottom character	ristics		
Sediment on blades		<u> </u>		
Sinking fronds				
Grazed tissues				
Sporophyllis		······································		
Juvenile fronds		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Holdfasts		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Old holdfasts		·····		
Recruitment	<u> </u>			
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
MARKS		·		
<u></u>		and the second		
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Field D	ata	Sh	ee	t
---------	-----	-----	----	---
rieiu D	ald	311		Į

Page 27 of 31

L)

	CONDITION OF MACRO	CYSTIS BED	· · · · ·
bserver:	R. Maore	Date	4 Jan 19
.at/Long:	320 50.998' 112012,431'	Location	La golla North
		Time	1040
OPSIDE OBSE	RVATIONS	- Wind/Direction	2 fr w
		Current	minimal
elp Canopy		Weather	Sunney
• • • •	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	UW Visibility	20'
xtent /n/	off @ 100-105 & extende to Cubal + wider.	Swell Ht/Period	2'W
ensity	Scattered canopy	. –	
issue color	20% Dk Yeller for Mit How Light &		
6 Frond comp.		<i>ఎ  క ్</i> డ్డ Young	Other
isease	None		
ncrustation	Yes 50 %		
pical blades	Yes C 10'2	· · · ·	
ediment on bla			
emarks	2-4m Frong		Desth 60' su
ubsurface			
		·. ·	
NDERWATER	OBSERVATIONS		
<u>Midwater</u>		<b>Community</b>	
Tissue Color		Litter_	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Encrustation	}	Turf algae	
Disease	-	Turf invert.	
Sediment on	and the second	Shrub algae	
Sinking frond		Large Invert.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Grazed tissu	es	Fishes	
		Disease	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Bottom		Sed. on rocks	
Tissue color		Urchin status	
Encrustation	)	· · · · ·	
Disease		Bottom characte	eristics
Sediment on			
Sinking frond			
Grazed tissue		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Sporophyllis		<u> </u>	
Juvenile fron	nds		·····
Holdfasts			
Old holdfasts			
Recruitment		·	
EMARKS	entral extends out to JU' scattered so	lide 601 thousan	ds show to KIJN
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	·····		

# **Field Data Sheet**

### Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 28 of 31

CONDITION	OF	MA	CRO	CYST	<b>ris</b>	BE
-----------	----	----	-----	------	------------	----

hserver: R. Moore	10 10
Therer:	Date 4 Gan 19
ut/Long: 32°48.214' 117' 12.796'	Location la Jolla South
14 101B. <u>Jo 46.011</u> 114 19.770	Time 1020
OPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction 2 kn w
	Current Mininal
eip Canopy	Weather <u>Sunny</u>
	UW Visibility 20'
xtent 4m in loft 200 yd NS	Swell Ht/Period $\mathcal{I}'\omega$
ensity Solid	
issue color 204 DE Letter Bote Much	
Frond comp Senile Mature	<u></u>
isease None	
ncrustation 5% Bryon	
pical blades Yes 5%	
ediment on blades None	
	Depth SS' (See bet
emarks 2.5 m Frond Leugth	Storth SS (Sur set
ubsurface New growth wisi ble	
Tissue Color Encrustation	Litter Turf algae
Disease	Turf invert
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.
Grazed tissues	Fishes
	Disease
Bottom	Sed. on rocks
Tissue color	Urchin status
Encrustation	
Disease	Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades	
Sinking fronds	
Grazed tissues	
Sporophyllis	an a
Juvenile fronds	المى <sub>مىلى</sub> <sub>مىلى</sub> بىرىنى بىرىن بىرىنى
Holdfasts	
Old holdfasts	
Recruitment	
	ntimes upcount solid canopy e some occaissionally to to " with Cubr
l	and the state of the

Field	l Data	i Sheet
-------	--------	---------

Page 29 of 31

CONDITION OF MACR	OCYSTIS BED
bserver: R. Moon	Date 4 Jan 19
	Location $P_{4}$ Lorma N
Lat/Long: 32°43.405 117° 16.268'	
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Time <u>0450</u> Wind/Direction _2 kn w
IOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Current
Kala Canana	
Kelp Canopy	Weather <u>Sunny</u> UW Visibility
many the set of the distribution	
Extent Very scattered in shore of 55'	Swell Ht/Period2' w
Density l U	
Tissue color % Frond comp. Senile Mature	Young Other
	YoungOther
Disease	
Encrustation	
Apical blades	•
Sediment on blades	D.H. Lai
Remarks Very scattered canopy instance	of 55' Dett. 66'
Subsurface All is! 10' of surface brokin his ma	
Subsurface All w/: 10' of sw face brokin tip, ma	time to senich some encrustation
'INDERWATER OBSERVATIONS	<b>A</b>
Midwater	Community
Tissue Color	Litter
Encrustation	Turf algae
Disease	Turf invert
Sediment on blades	Shrub algae
Sinking fronds	Large Invert.
Grazed tissues	Fishes
	Disease
Bottom	Sed. on rocks
Tissue color	Urchin status
Encrustation	
Disease	Bottom characteristics
Sediment on blades	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Sinking fronds	
Grazed tissues	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Sporophyllis	
Juvenile fronds	
Holdfasts	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Old holdfasts	
Recruitment	
$\rho$	
	Canopy this but dots of subsertan young
No klop W/L 70' meterede 100' P 20' tall ( 20	-40') '/ U

CONDITION	OF MAC	ROCYSTIS	BED
			ULV

Date	
Location	Pt. Loma South
Time	0950
Wind/Direction	2 W
Current	
Weather	Shavay
UW Visibility	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Swell Ht/Period	2' W
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	•
<u>97°/</u> Young	Other
	· ·
	1 1
ace	65' diep
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	·
Community	
Litter	
Turf algae	
Turf invert.	
Shrub algae	
Large Invert.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Fishes	
Disease	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Sed. on rocks	
Urchin status	
•	
<b>Bottom character</b>	istics
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	······································
Most outere	tze 35'-60'
I Dre I Min	
strip 125 to 12N	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Time Wind/Direction Current Weather UW Visibility Swell Ht/Period <u>97°/</u> Young <u>77°/</u> Young <u>Community</u> Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status Bottom character

# **Field Data Sheet**

#### Appendix D 17. Continued

Page 31 of 31

# CONDITION OF MACROCYSTIS BED

iserver: U. Moore	Date 4 Jan 19
Lat/Long: 33° 34. 560' 117° p9. 4751	Location /mperial Beach
	Time 085b
TOPSIDE OBSERVATIONS	Wind/Direction 2-3 kn NE
	Current
Kelp Canopy	Weather Sunny
	UW Visibility
Extent Now	Swell Ht/Period 2-3 <sup>,</sup> ພ
Density	·····
Tissue color	
% Frond comp Senile Mature	YoungOther
Disease	
Encrustation	-
Apical blades	
Sediment on blades	-
Remarks angl	- High Tide +6.43@ 0735
	Low tite -0.88 1446
Subsurface Nothing Materied	
	DupH - 33-45
*****	<u>14 - 7 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 </u>
Midwater Tissue Color	<u>Community</u>
Tissue Color	Litter
Tissue Color Encrustation	Litter Turf algae
Tissue Color Encrustation Disease	Litter Turf algae Turf invert.
Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae
Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert.
Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease
Tissue Color Encrustation Disease Sediment on blades Sinking fronds Grazed tissues Bottom	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts         Old holdfasts	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts         Old holdfasts	Litter Turf algae Turf invert. Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts         Old holdfasts         Recruitment	Litter Turf algae Turf invert: Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status Bottom characteristics
Tissue Color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Bottom         Tissue color         Encrustation         Disease         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sediment on blades         Sinking fronds         Grazed tissues         Sporophyllis         Juvenile fronds         Holdfasts         Old holdfasts         Recruitment	Litter Turf algae Turf invert: Shrub algae Large Invert. Fishes Disease Sed. on rocks Urchin status Bottom characteristics

# APPENDIX E

Kelp Canopy Aerial Photographs







March 28, 2018

# **POLA/POLB Harbors**





July 2, 2018

















July 2, 2018





July 2, 2018